

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
4 September 2008 (04.09.2008)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 2008/104183 A2

## (51) International Patent Classification:

*C07K 16/28* (2006.01)      *C07K 14/71* (2006.01)  
*A61K 39/395* (2006.01)

Vej 42, 7 tv, DK-2300 København S (DK). **MELJER**, Per-Johan [SE/DK]; Asminderoedgade 15, 3 tv, DK-2200 Koebenhavn N (DK). **CARLSSON, Robert** [SE/SE]; Helsingborgsgatan 11, S-211 54 Malmoe (SE). **PYKE, Charles** [DK/DK]; Rolighedsvej 4, DK-3400 Hilleroed (DK). **NIELSEN, Lars, Soegaard** [DK/DK]; Nivaapark 58, DK-2990 Nivaas (DK).

## (21) International Application Number:

PCT/DK2008/050047

(81) **Designated States** (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

## (22) International Filing Date:

27 February 2008 (27.02.2008)

## (25) Filing Language:

English

## (26) Publication Language:

English

## (30) Priority Data:

PA 2007 00317	1 March 2007 (01.03.2007)	DK
60/904,773	5 March 2007 (05.03.2007)	US
PA 2007 01016	10 July 2007 (10.07.2007)	DK
60/929,727	11 July 2007 (11.07.2007)	US

(71) **Applicant** (for all designated States except US): **SYMPHOGEN A/S** [DK/DK]; Elektrovej building 375, DK-2800 Kgs. Lyngby (DK).

## (72) Inventors; and

(75) **Inventors/Applicants** (for US only): **PEDERSEN, Mikkel, Wandahl** [DK/DK]; Soengen 62, DK-3450 Alleroed (DK). **STEINAA, Lucilla** [DK/DK]; Stenhavvej 12 B, DK-2970 Hoersholm (DK). **JENSEN, Allan** [DK/DK]; Præstemosevej 1, DK-3480 Fredensborg (DK). **KOEOFED, Klaus** [DK/DK]; Tom Kristensens

(84) **Designated States** (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

## Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report



WO 2008/104183 A2

## (54) Title: RECOMBINANT ANTI-EPIDERMAL GROWTH FACTOR RECEPTOR ANTIBODY COMPOSITIONS

(57) **Abstract:** The invention relates to the field of recombinant antibodies for use in human cancer therapy. More specifically the invention provides compositions or mixtures of antibodies capable of binding human EGFR. Antibody compositions with 3 or more antibodies have shown synergy in reduction of proliferation of representative cancer cell lines. Advantageous results have also been obtained with a composition comprising two different chimeric anti-hEGFR antibodies which show a new mechanism of action based on rapid and efficient receptor internalisation, induction of terminal differentiation and subsequent tumour eradication in an animal model. The antibodies of the invention can be manufactured in one bioreactor as a polyclonal antibody.

## RECOMBINANT ANTI-EPIDERMAL GROWTH FACTOR RECEPTOR ANTIBODY COMPOSITIONS

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to the field of recombinant antibodies for use in human cancer therapy.

### 5 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor (EGFR) plays an important role in cellular proliferation as well as apoptosis, angiogenesis and metastatic spread, processes that are crucial to tumour progression (Salomon et al, Crit. Rev. Oncology/Haematology, 19:183-232 (1995); Wu et al, J. Clin. Invest., 95:1897-1905 (1995); Karnes et al, Gastroenterology, 114:930-939 (1998);

10 Woodburn et al, Pharmacol. Therap. 82: 241-250 (1999); Price et al, Eur. J. Cancer, 32A:1977-1982 (1996)). Indeed, studies have shown that EGFR-mediated cell growth is increased in a variety of solid tumours including non-small cell lung cancer, prostate cancer, breast cancer, gastric cancer, and tumours of the head and neck (Salomon DS et al, Critical Reviews in Oncology/Haematology, 19:183-232 (1995)). Furthermore, excessive activation 15 of EGFR on the cancer cell surface is now known to be associated with advanced disease, the development of a metastatic phenotype and a poor prognosis in cancer patients (Salomon DS et al., Critical Reviews in Oncology/Haematology 19:183-232 (1995)).

Furthermore, EGFR expression is frequently accompanied by the production of EGFR-ligands, TGF-alpha and EGF among others, by EGFR-expressing tumour cells which 20 suggests that an autocrine loop participates in the progression of these cells (Baselga, et al.(1994) Pharmac. Therapeut. 64: 127-154; Modjtahedi, et al. (1994) Int. J. Oncology. 4: 277-296). Blocking the interaction between such EGFR ligands and EGFR therefore can inhibit tumor growth and survival (Baselga, et al. (1994) Pharmac. Therapeut. 64: 127-154).

The EGFR is a membrane bound glycoprotein with a molecular weight of approximately 170 25 kDa. EGFR consists of a glycosylated external ligand-binding domain (621 residues) and a cytoplasmic domain (542 residues) connected by a short 23 amino acid transmembrane linker. The extracellular part of EGFR contains 25 disulfide bonds and 12 N-linked glycosylation sites, and is generally considered to consist of four sub-domains. X-ray crystal structures of the EGFR suggest that the receptor adopts both an autoinhibited tethered -

conformation that cannot bind EGF (Ferguson et al, Mol Cell, 2003, vol 11: 507-517) and an active conformation that may mediate EGF ligand binding and receptor dimerisation (Garret et al, Cell 2002, vol 110:763-773; Ogiso et al, Cell, 2002, vol 110:775-787). In particular, domain I and domain III have been suggested to provide additive contributions for formation 5 of a high-affinity ligand binding site. Domains II and IV are cysteine-rich laminin-like regions that stabilise protein folding and contain a possible EGFR dimerisation interface.

EGFR is known to exist in a number of different conformations on the cell surface, where the tethered or locked confirmation is the most frequent. The tethered conformation cannot dimerise and hence is inactive. The therapeutic antibody Erbitux is known to stabilise the 10 tethered conformation by binding to domain III and sterically hampering the receptor in reaching the untethered state. However, some receptors may still be able to adopt the untethered conformation, bind ligand and dimerise. A monoclonal antibody (mAb) will typically only be effective in binding against one of the conformations and therefore cannot effectively target cancer cells exhibiting other conformations or cancer cells exhibiting a 15 variety of conformations.

Monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) directed to the ligand-binding domain of EGFR can block the interaction with EGFR ligands and, concomitantly, the resultant intracellular signalling pathway.

Erbitux<sup>TM</sup> (Cetuximab) is a recombinant, human/mouse chimeric monoclonal antibody that 20 binds specifically to the extracellular domain of the human (EGFR). Erbitux is composed of the Fv regions of a murine anti-EGFR antibody with human IgG1 heavy and kappa light chain constant regions and has an approximate molecular weight of 152 kDa. Erbitux is produced in mammalian cell culture (murine myeloma). Erbitux is approved for the treatment of patients with metastatic colorectal cancer and whose tumor expresses EGFR. In addition, 25 Erbitux is used in combination with radiation therapy to treat patients with squamous cell cancer of the head and neck that cannot be removed by surgery or as second line treatment of squamous cell cancer of the head and neck that have failed standard platinum-based therapy.

Vectibix<sup>TM</sup> (panitumumab) is a recombinant, human IgG2 kappa monoclonal antibody that 30 binds specifically to the human EGFR. Vectibix has an approximate molecular weight of 147 kDa. Panitumumab is produced in genetically engineered mammalian cells (Chinese Hamster Ovary). Vectibix is approved for the treatment of patients with metastatic colorectal

cancer and whose tumor expresses EGFR with disease progression on or following fluoropyrimidine-, oxaliplatin-, and irinotecan-containing chemotherapy regimens.

A number of mutant EGF receptors have been identified on human tumour cells. These may render the receptor activity independently of ligand binding (EGFRvIII) leading to enhanced 5 tumorigenicity. Monoclonal antibodies against a mutant EGFR may be generated, but such a monoclonal antibody will not necessarily be effective against non-mutated EGFR.

Mutations of EGFR have been identified in human cancer patients that affect their response to chemotherapy directed toward EGFR. WO 2006/110478 (Novartis) disclosed 43 mutations as well as 18 SNPs in the EGFR open reading frame. Some missense mutations 10 are identified in two or more types of tumour types. WO 2006/091899 (Amgen) disclosed eight further mutations identified in various cancer cells. One or more of these mutations may be located in the epitope or affect the structure of the epitope bound by one of the currently approved monoclonal antibodies. Patients carrying such mutation(s) will not be treatable by a monoclonal antibody.

15 Furthermore, there are reports in literature showing heterogeneity in glycosylation of at least one of the glycosylation sites (Whitson et al., 2005 Biochemistry 44:14920-31; Zhen et al. 2003 Biochemistry 42; 5478-92). Such heterogeneity may directly or indirectly result in differential exposure of epitopes that vary among tumour cells.

20 Antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) is an alternative mechanism by which antibodies mediate killing of tumour cells. The level of ADCC is dependent on several factors including IgG subtype (IgM>IgG1>IgG2), antibody density on target cells, antibody glycosylation pattern as well as the properties of the target itself.

25 Friedmann et al (PNAS 2005, 102:1915-20) have shown that two murine monoclonal antibodies selected for their ability to inhibit EGF binding to EGFR by binding distinct EGFR epitopes are able to synergistically down-regulate receptor expression in KB cells and CHO cells transiently expressing EGFR. Cross competitive EGF inhibiting antibodies did not exhibit any synergy.

30 Modjtahedi et al (Cell Biophysics vol 22, 1993, 129-146) has tested combinations of several rat anti-EGFR antibodies with non-overlapping epitopes. The antibodies were of different isotypes. In all cases the effect of using two antibodies was intermediate between the effects

of using similar amounts of the two monoclonal antibodies alone. This was confirmed both in vivo and in vitro.

WO 2004/032960 (Merck Patent) discloses that the combined use of two monoclonal antibodies, Mab425 and Mab225 (Cetuximab), results in an increased amount of antibodies 5 bound to the surface of EGFR expressing cancer cells compared to a similar amount of each of the monoclonal antibodies alone. The publication also discloses increased down-regulation of EGFR when using the combination of antibodies compared to the two monoclonal antibodies.

Perera et al (Clin Cancer Res 2005;11(17):6390-99) disclosed a synergistic effect of treating 10 mice bearing U87MG.de2-7 xenografts with a combination of two murine monoclonal antibodies. One of the antibodies (mAb 528) binds all of the EGFR subtypes with similar specificity to cetuximab. The other one (mAB 806) only binds the de2-7 EGFR. The U87MG.de2-7 cell line is a de2-7EGFR transfected cell line. The U87MG.DK cell line expresses a kinase inactive variant of the de2-7 EGFR. No synergy was observed when the 15 two antibodies were used against mice bearing U87MG.DK xenografts. In a xenograft model with the A431 cell line expressing wildtype EGFR, the authors provided no evidence of synergy. The de2-7 EGFR is only present in a limited number of cancer types, such as glioma, to some extent breast cancer and lung cancers.

While these studies have indicated that in some cases synergy may exist between two 20 murine monoclonal antibodies, they also show that in many cases, no synergy is seen. The studies also do not provide an anti-EGFR antibody composition that is effective against a wide range of clinically relevant cancer cell lines.

Accordingly, the need exists for improved therapeutic antibodies against EGFR which are effective at treating and/or preventing diseases related to overexpression of EGFR when 25 administered at low dosages. There is also a need for broadly applicable therapeutic cancer-antibodies which can be used without possessing intimate knowledge about the structure of EGFR expressed by the cancer cells in question.

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In one aspect, the invention relates to a recombinant antibody composition comprising at least 3 distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecules, wherein the antibodies bind distinct first, second and third epitopes of EGFR.

In a further aspect the invention relates to a recombinant antibody composition comprising at least two distinct EGFR antibody molecules, wherein one distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibodies: 992, 1024, 1030, 1042, 1208, 1229, 1254, 1257, 1260, 1261, 1277, 1284, 1308, 1320, 1344, and 1347 or antibodies having the CDRs of these antibodies.

Preferably at least one distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibodies 992, 1030, 1024, 1347, 1277, 1254, 1320, 1260, 1261, and 1284 or antibodies having the CDRs of these antibodies. In a particularly preferred embodiment of the invention, the antibody composition comprises antibodies 992 and 1024 or two antibodies based on their CDR3 sequences, or on their VL and VH sequences, or comprises two antibodies with essentially the same binding specificity.

Representative antibody compositions of the invention have proven effective in inhibition of proliferation of representative cancer cell lines, which is indicative of an in vivo use in the treatment of cancer. These results have been confirmed in an assay with cancer cell spheroids, which may be more representative of the situation in vivo, where cancer cells form tumours. Furthermore, an antibody composition of the invention appears to reduce the cell motility from cancer spheroids and thus reduce the propensity to form metastases. In vivo efficacy in a xenograft model has also been demonstrated with a representative antibody composition. These results have been confirmed with a particularly preferred antibody composition consisting of antibodies 992 and 1024.

In a xenograft model of human cancer in mice, a representative antibody composition of the invention has resulted in significantly higher degree of terminal differentiation of the tumour cells as compared to commercially available monoclonal antibodies, Vectibix and Erbitux. It appears that the preferred antibody composition of the invention works through a different mechanism of action compared to monoclonal antibodies as no tumour regrowth was observed after termination of the treatment with the antibody composition of the invention.

Tumour regrowth is observed after termination of treatment with monoclonal antibodies.

In binding studies, the inventors have demonstrated that some of the antibodies provided with the present application appear to facilitate the binding of further antibodies, thereby increasing the total amount of antibody bound to the receptor. It has also been demonstrated that binding three Domain III antibodies facilitates the subsequent binding of further

5 antibodies. These observations clearly support the concept of using a composition with at least 3 distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecules, wherein the antibodies bind distinct first, second and third epitopes of EGFR. The effect may also be obtained by using specific combinations of two antibodies of the invention by selecting antibodies providing this specific effect. Such antibodies are preferred candidates for mixing with other antibodies.

10 The compositions of the invention may provide several further advantages. Cancer cells express a variety of EGFR. Variation is seen in conformation, in glycosylation and in primary structure (mutations and SNPs). A single monoclonal antibody may target some but not all of these EGFR variations. EGFR mutants may be escape mutants for monoclonal antibodies. An antibody comprising two antibodies of the invention or three or more distinct antibodies 15 binding distinct EGFR epitopes is less susceptible to mutants, SNPs, deletion mutants and variations in glycosylation. This is evidenced by the broad efficacy of the antibody mixes of the present invention against a panel of human cancer cell lines, representing diverse EGFR conformations and variations.

20 Administration of one monoclonal antibody may also not shut down kinase activity of EGFR completely. A more efficient inhibition of signalling may be achieved by a combination of antibodies.

25 It may therefore be beneficial to include antibodies which bind to different EGFR conformations (e.g. untethered conformation and receptor dimer) in an antibody mixture. Such a mixture of antibodies may be more potent at inhibiting EGFR activity than a monoclonal antibody binding only one of the conformations.

Furthermore by using an approach with three or more anti-EGFR antibodies in the composition it may be possible to raise the density of antibodies on the tumour cell surface thereby increasing the killing through ADCC as compared to the monoclonal antibodies.

30 In a further aspect, the invention relates to a method for manufacturing an antibody composition comprising:

- a) transfecting a first population of eukaryotic cells with a first expression construct coding for a first antibody comprising a first cognate pair of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  chains capable of binding a first distinct EGFR epitope;
- 5 b) transfecting a second population of eukaryotic cells with a second expression construct coding for a second antibody comprising a second cognate pair of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  chains capable of binding a second distinct EGFR epitope;
- c) optionally repeating step b) for third or further populations, expression constructs, cognate pairs, and EGFR epitopes;
- 10 d) selecting transfected first, second and optionally further cell populations;
- e) combining the transfected populations in one pot to obtain a cell bank;
- f) culturing cells from the cell bank under conditions allowing expression of the antibodies; and
- 15 g) recovering and purifying the antibody composition from the supernatant.

For ease of manufacture, down stream processing and characterisation all antibodies

15 comprise the same heavy chain constant region.

In a further aspect, the invention relates to a cell bank comprising at least two sub-populations of eukaryotic cells; each sub-population transfected or transduced with one expression construct coding for an antibody comprising a cognate pair of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  chains capable of binding a distinct EGFR epitope. Preferably, the cells are transfected using site-  
20 specific integration.

Furthermore, the invention relates to a method of reducing EGFR signalling comprising administering to a composition of cells expressing EGFR, an antibody composition of the invention and reducing the EGFR signalling.

The invention also relates to a method of killing cells expressing EGFR comprising

25 administering to a composition of cells expressing EGFR, an antibody composition of any the invention and killing the EGFR expressing cells.

There is also provided a method of inducing apoptosis in cells expressing EGFR, comprising administering to a composition of cells expressing EGFR, an antibody composition of the invention, thereby inducing apoptosis.

A further aspect relates to a method of inhibiting proliferation of cells expressing EGFR  
5 comprising administering to a composition of cells expressing EGFR, an antibody composition of the invention thereby inhibiting proliferation.

The invention relates to a method of inducing differentiation of tumour cells in vivo, comprising administering to an individual inflicted with cancer, an antibody composition of the invention, thereby inducing differentiation of the tumour cells. This aspect is based on  
10 the observed effects on in vivo terminal differentiation of cancer cells when exposed to an antibody composition of the invention.

In a further aspect, the invention relates to pharmaceutical articles comprising an antibody composition of the invention and at least one compound capable inducing differentiation of cancer cells as a combination for the simultaneous, separate or successive administration in  
15 cancer therapy. By combining the antibody compositions of the invention with agents known to induce terminal differentiation of cancer cells, the effect can be improved further.

In a still further aspect, the invention relates to pharmaceutical articles comprising an antibody composition of the invention and at least one chemotherapeutic or antineoplastic compound as a combination for the simultaneous, separate or successive administration in  
20 cancer therapy. It is likely that the antibody composition of the invention can be used for a second line treatment, i.e. after or simultaneously with treatment using conventional chemotherapeutic or antineoplastic agents, or after or simultaneously with radiation therapy and/or surgery.

In a separate aspect there is provided a polynucleotide selected from the group consisting of  
25 a nucleic acid having the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figure 23 (SEQ ID NO 100); a nucleic acid coding for a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 23 (SEQ ID NO 101); a nucleic acid having the nucleic acid sequence shown in Figure 34A (SEQ ID NO 102); and a nucleic acid coding for a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 34B (SEQ ID NO 103). Furthermore there is provided a  
30 polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 23 (SEQ ID NO 101) and a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence shown in figure 34B (SEQ ID NO 103),

expression vectors comprising said nucleic acid as defined above operably linked to a promoter sequence capable of directing the expression of said nucleic acid, and a cell transfected or transduced with said expression vector.

These sequences constitute the polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences of Cynomolgous

5 EGFR, i.e. from *Macaca fascicularis*. This species of monkey is a widely used animal for toxicology studies. For an animal species to be of any value in a toxicology study involving antibodies against human self-antigens, it is essential that the antibodies also bind the target protein in the tox-animal, preferably with approximately the same affinity. Testing antibodies for binding to cynomolgous EGFR has now been made possible with the contribution of the  
10 present inventors. Cynomolgus and human EGFR are highly homologous proteins but surprisingly a number of antibodies with very different affinity to human and Cynomolgus EGFR have been found. This stresses the importance of using the exact Cynomolgus EGFR protein for screening, which has been provided by the present inventors.

Furthermore there is provided a method for screening antibodies for binding to cynomolgous

15 EGFR, comprising the steps of

- providing at least one test antibody;
- performing an assay to determine antibody binding to the extracellular domain of cynomolgous EGFR (Figure 23, SEQ ID NO 101)) or full length cynomolgous EGFR (Figure 34B, SEQ ID NO 103)); or the surface of cells expressing the extracellular domain of  
20 cynomolgous EGFR or expressing full length cynomolgous EGFR;
- and selecting at least one antibody that binds cynomolgous EGFR extracellular domain.

The method may further comprise screening for binding to human EGFR extracellular domain or binding to cells expressing human EGFR.

25 In a further aspect the invention relates to a method for identifying anti-EGFR antibodies capable of enhancing the simultaneous binding of another anti-EGFR antibody to EGFR, said method comprising

- a. In a first assay, determining the maximum binding capacity of a first antibody with respect to a fixed amount of EGFR antigen,
- b. In a second assay, saturating a fixed amount of EGFR antigen with a second anti-EGFR antibody,
- c. Contacting the EGFR-antibody complex with said first antibody and determining the maximum binding capacity, and

d. Comparing the binding capacities to determine whether the maximum binding capacity of step c. exceeds the maximum binding capacity of step a.

This assay may be used to identify further combinations of antibodies having properties

5 similar to those of antibodies 992 and 1024.

*Definitions*

The term “antibody” describes a functional component of serum and is often referred to either as a collection of molecules (antibodies or immunoglobulin) or as one molecule (the antibody molecule or immunoglobulin molecule). An antibody molecule is capable of binding to

10 or reacting with a specific antigenic determinant (the antigen or the antigenic epitope), which in turn may lead to induction of immunological effector mechanisms. An individual antibody molecule is usually regarded as monospecific, and a composition of antibody molecules may be monoclonal (i.e., consisting of identical antibody molecules) or polyclonal (i.e., consisting of two or more different antibody molecules reacting with the same or different epitopes on

15 the same antigen or even on distinct, different antigens). Each antibody molecule has a unique structure that enables it to bind specifically to its corresponding antigen, and all natural antibody molecules have the same overall basic structure of two identical light chains and two identical heavy chains. Antibodies are also known collectively as immunoglobulins.

The terms antibody or antibodies as used herein are also intended to include chimeric and 20 single chain antibodies, as well as binding fragments of antibodies, such as Fab, Fv fragments or scFv fragments, as well as multimeric forms such as dimeric IgA molecules or pentavalent IgM. An antibody may be human, murine, chimeric, humanised, or reshaped.

The term “cognate  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pair” describes an original pair of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding sequences contained within or derived from the same antibody producing cell. Thus, a

25 cognate  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  pair represents the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  pairing originally present in the donor from which such a cell is derived. The term “an antibody expressed from a  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pair” indicates that an antibody or an antibody fragment is produced from a vector, plasmid or similar containing the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding sequence. When a cognate  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pair is expressed, either as a complete antibody or as a stable fragment thereof, they preserve the 30 binding affinity and specificity of the antibody originally expressed from the cell they are derived from. A library of cognate pairs is also termed a repertoire or collection of cognate pairs, and may be kept individually or pooled.

The term “CDR” – complementarity determining region is as defined in Lefranc et al (2003) IMGT unique numbering for immunoglobulin and T cell receptor variable domains and Ig superfamily V-like domains. Dev. Comp Immunol 27, 55-77.

The terms “a distinct member of a recombinant polyclonal protein” denotes one protein

5 molecule of a protein composition comprising different, but homologous protein molecules, where each protein molecule is homologous to the other molecules of the composition, but also contains one or more stretches of variable polypeptide sequence, which is/are characterized by differences in the amino acid sequence between the individual members of the polyclonal protein.

10 The term “head-to-head promoters” refers to a promoter pair being placed in close proximity so that transcription of two gene fragments driven by the promoters occurs in opposite directions. A head-to-head promoter can also be constructed with a stuffer composed of irrelevant nucleic acids between the two promoters. Such a stuffer fragment can easily contain more than 500 nucleotides. Head-to-head promoters can also be termed bi-  
15 directional promoters.

The term “immunoglobulin” commonly is used as a collective designation of the mixture of antibodies found in blood or serum, but may also be used to designate a mixture of antibodies derived from other sources.

20 The term “immunoglobulin molecule” denotes an individual antibody molecule, e.g., as being a part of immunoglobulin, or part of any polyclonal or monoclonal antibody composition.

The term “a library of variant nucleic acid molecules of interest” is used to describe the collection of nucleic acid molecules, which collectively encode a “recombinant polyclonal protein of interest”. When used for transfection, the library of variant nucleic acid molecules of interest is contained in a library of expression vectors. Such a library typically have at  
25 least 2, 3, 5, 10, 20, 50, 1000,  $10^4$ ,  $10^5$  or  $10^6$  distinct members.

The term “mass transfer” is used to describe the transfer of nucleic acid sequences of interest from one population of vectors to another population of vectors and doing so for each DNA simultaneously without resorting to isolation of the individual DNA’s of interest. Such populations of vectors can be libraries containing for example variable regions,  
30 promoters, leaders or enhancing elements of interest. These sequences can then be moved

without prior isolation from for example a phage vector to a mammalian expression vector. Especially for antibody sequences this technique ensures that the linkage between  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  diversity is not lost while moving libraries from, for example, a selection vector (e.g., a phage display vector) to a mammalian expression vector. Hereby the original pairing of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  is retained.

As used herein, the term “operably linked” refers to a segment being linked to another segment when placed into a functional relationship with the other segment. For example, DNA encoding a signal sequence is operably linked to DNA encoding a polypeptide if it is expressed as a leader that participates in the transfer of the polypeptide to the endoplasmic reticulum. Also, a promoter or enhancer is operably linked to a coding sequence if it stimulates the transcription of the sequence.

The term “polyclonal antibody” describes a composition of different antibody molecules which is capable of binding to or reacting with several different specific antigenic determinants on the same or on different antigens. Usually, the variability of a polyclonal antibody is thought to be located in the so-called variable regions of the polyclonal antibody. However, in the context of the present invention, polyclonality can also be understood to describe differences between the individual antibody molecules residing in so-called constant regions, e.g., as in the case of mixtures of antibodies containing two or more antibody isotypes such as the human isotypes IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA1, and IgA2, or the murine isotypes IgG1, IgG2a, IgG2b, IgG3, and IgA. For purposes of the present invention such a polyclonal antibody may also be termed “an antibody composition”.

The term “epitope” is commonly used to describe a proportion of a larger molecule or a part of a larger molecule (e.g. antigen or antigenic site) having antigenic or immunogenic activity in an animal, preferably a mammal, and most preferably in a human. An epitope having immunogenic activity is a portion of a larger molecule that elicits an antibody response in an animal. An epitope having antigenic activity is a portion of a larger molecule to which an antibody immunospecifically binds as determined by any method well known in the art, for example, by the immunoassays described herein. Antigenic epitopes need not necessarily be immunogenic. An antigen is a substance to which an antibody or antibody fragment immunospecifically binds, e.g. toxin, virus, bacteria, proteins or DNA. An antigen or antigenic site often has more than one epitope, unless they are very small, and is often capable of stimulating an immune response. Epitopes may be linear or conformational. A linear epitope consists of about 6 to 10 adjacent amino acids on a protein molecule that is recognized by

an antibody. In contrast, conformational epitope consists of amino acids that are not arranged sequentially. Here the antibody recognizes only the 3-dimensional structure. When a protein molecule folds into a three dimensional structure the amino acids forming the epitope are juxtaposed enabling the antibody to recognize the sequence. In a denatured

5 protein only the linear epitope may be recognized. A conformational epitope, by definition, must be on the outside of the folded protein. An antibody that recognizes the conformational epitope may only bind under mild, non-denaturing procedures. Antibodies binding to different epitopes on the same antigen can have varying effects on the activity of the antigen they bind depending on the location of the epitope. An antibody binding to an epitope in an active 10 site of the antigen may block the function of the antigen completely, whereas another antibody binding at a different epitope may have no or little effect on the activity of the antigen alone. Such antibodies may however still activate complement and thereby result in the elimination of the antigen, and may result in synergistic effects when combined with one or more antibodies binding at different epitopes on the same antigen. In the present 15 invention, the epitope is preferably a proportion of the extracellular domain of EGFR. Antigens of the present invention are preferably extracellular domain EGFR proteins, polypeptides or fragments thereof to which an antibody or antibody fragment immunospecifically binds. An EGFR associated antigen may also be an analog or derivative of the extracellular domain of EGFR polypeptide or fragment thereof to which an antibody or 20 antibody fragment immunospecifically binds.

Antibodies capable of competing with each other for binding to the same antigen may bind the same or overlapping epitopes or may have a binding site in the close vicinity of one another, so that competition is mainly caused by steric hindrance. Methods for determining competition between antibodies are described in the examples.

25 As used herein, the term "polyclonal protein" or "polyclonality" refers to a protein composition comprising different, but homologous protein molecules, preferably selected from the immunoglobulin superfamily. Thus, each protein molecule is homologous to the other molecules of the composition, but also contains one or more stretches of variable polypeptide sequence, which is/are characterized by differences in the amino acid sequence between 30 the individual members of the polyclonal protein. Known examples of such polyclonal proteins include antibody or immunoglobulin molecules, T cell receptors and B cell receptors. A polyclonal protein may consist of a defined subset of protein molecules, which has been defined by a common feature such as the shared binding activity towards a desired target, e.g., in the case of a polyclonal antibody against the desired target antigen.

By "protein" or "polypeptide" is meant any chain of amino acids, regardless of length or post-translational modification. Proteins can exist as monomers or multimers, comprising two or more assembled polypeptide chains, fragments of proteins, polypeptides, oligopeptides, or peptides.

5 The term "RFLP" refers to "restriction fragment length polymorphism", a method whereby the migratory gel pattern of nucleic acid molecule fragments are analyzed after cleavage with restriction enzymes.

The term "scrambling" describes situations where two or more distinct members of a polyclonal protein comprised of two different polypeptide chains, e.g. from the immunoglobulin

10 superfamily, are expressed from an individual cell. This situation may arise when the individual cell has integrated, into the genome, more than one pair of gene segments, where each pair of gene segments encode a distinct member of the polyclonal protein. In such situations unintended combinations of the polypeptide chains expressed from the gene segments can be made. These unintended combinations of polypeptide chains might not

15 have any therapeutic effect.

The term " $V_H$ - $V_L$  chain scrambling" is an example of the scrambling defined above. In this example the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  encoding gene segments constitute a pair of gene segments. The scrambling occurs when unintended combinations of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  polypeptides are produced

20 from a cell where two different  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  encoding gene segment pairs are integrated into the same cell. Such a scrambled antibody molecule is not likely to retain the original specificity, and thus might not have any therapeutic effect.

The term "transfection" is herein used as a broad term for introducing foreign DNA into a cell. The term is also meant to cover other functional equivalent methods for introducing

25 foreign DNA into a cell, such as e.g., transformation, infection, transduction or fusion of a donor cell and an acceptor cell.

The terms "variable polypeptide sequence" and "variable region" are used interchangeably.

The term "distinct epitopes" means that when two different antibodies bind distinct epitopes, there is less than 100% competition for antigen binding, preferably less than 50%

30 competition for antigen binding, more preferably essentially no competition for antigen binding. An analysis for "distinct epitopes" of antibody pairs is typically determined by

binding experiments under saturating antibody conditions with either FACS analysis on cells expressing EGFR and individually fluorescent labelled antibodies, or Surface Plasmon Resonance using EGFR antigen captured or conjugated to a flow cell surface as described in the examples.

5 The term being capable of "inhibiting EGF binding" when applied to one antibody molecule means that the antibody molecule exhibits an IC 50 value with respect to EGF binding to EGFR of less than 10 nM, preferably less than 8 nM, more preferably less than 7 nM, more preferably less than 5 nM, more preferably less than 4 nM, more preferably less than 3 nM, more preferably less than 2 nM, more preferably less than 2 nM, more preferably less than 1 nM.

10 The terms "epidermal growth factor receptor" "EGFR" and "EGFR antigen" are used interchangeably herein, and include variants, isoforms and species homologs of human EGFR. In a preferred embodiment, binding of an antibody of the invention to the EGFR-antigen inhibits the growth of cells expressing EGFR (e. g., a tumor cell) by inhibiting or 15 blocking binding of EGFR ligand to EGFR. The term "EGFR ligand" encompasses all (e. g., physiological) ligands for EGFR, including but not limited to EGF, TGF-alpha, heparin binding EGF (HB-EGF), amphiregulin (AR), heregulin, beta-cellulin, and epiregulin (EPI). In another preferred embodiment, binding of an antibody of the invention to the EGFR-antigen mediates effector cell phagocytosis and/or killing of cells expressing EGFR.

20 EGFR domain structure: The extracellular part of the mature EGFR (SwissProt acc.#P00533) consists of 621 amino acids and four receptor domains: Domain I encompasses residues 1-165, domain II residues 166-312, domain III residues 313-481 and domain IV 482-621 (Cochran et al. 2004 J immunol. Methods 287, 147-158). Domains I and III have been suggested to contribute to the formation of high affinity binding sites for 25 ligands. Domains II and IV are cysteine rich, laminin-like regions that stabilize protein folding and contain a possible EGFR dimerization interface.

30 As used herein, the term "inhibits growth" (e. g., referring to cells) is intended to include any measurable decrease in the proliferation (increase in number of cells) or metabolism of a cell when contacted with an anti-EGFR antibody as compared to the growth of the same cells not in contact with an anti-EGFR antibody, e. g, the inhibition of growth of a cell culture by at least about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 99%, or 100%.

As used herein, the terms "inhibits binding" and "blocks binding" (e. g., referring to inhibition/blocking of binding of EGFR ligand to EGFR) are used interchangeably and encompass both partial and complete inhibition/blocking. The inhibition/blocking of EGFR ligand to EGFR preferably reduces or alters the normal level or type of cell signaling that

5 occurs when EGFR ligand binds to EGFR without inhibition or blocking. Inhibition and blocking are also intended to include any measurable decrease in the binding affinity of EGFR ligand to EGFR when in contact with an anti-EGFR antibody as compared to the ligand not in contact with an anti-EGFR antibody, e. g., the blocking of EGFR ligands to EGFR by at least about 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 99%, or 100%.

10 The term "recombinant antibody" is used to describe an antibody molecule or several molecules that is/are expressed from a cell or cell line transfected with an expression vector comprising the coding sequence of the antibody which is not naturally associated with the cell.

#### DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

15 Figure 1 Sorting of splenocytes (for details see Example 1). The following gates are made (depicted):

- Gate 1: Live cells (FSC/Propidium Iodide plot). (Lower left panel)
- Gate 2: Plasma cells are gated as CD43 pos/CD138 pos. (lower right panel)
- Gate 3: doublet discrimination (upper right panel)

20 Figure 2 Murine - mSymplex™ PCR. Multiplex overlap extension RT-PCR for the amplification and cognate linkage of heavy and light chain antibody genes from a single cell. For details refer to Example 1.

Figure 3 Murine repertoire cloning. A pool of mSymplex™ PCR products encoding VH/VL gene pairs from single plasma cells were spliced to the gene encoding human kappa

25 constant light chain by splicing by overlap extension. The pool of genes, encoding complete human-mouse chimeric antibodies, was inserted in an expression vector followed by an insertion of a bi-directional promoter cassette (2xCMV).

Figure 4 A schematic representation of the mammalian full-length antibody expression vector 00-VP-002. Amp and Amp pro, ampicillin resistance gene and its promoter; pUC

origin, pUC origin of replication; CMV, mammalian promoter driving the expression of the light chain and the heavy chain; IGHV Leader, genomic human heavy chain leader; H stuffer, insert that is exchanged for the heavy chain variable region encoding sequence; IGHG1, sequence coding for genomic immunoglobulin isotype G1 heavy chain constant region (sequence is shown in Appendix 2); Rabbit B-globin A, rabbit beta-globin polyA sequence; IGKV Leader, murine kappa leader; L Stuffer, insert that is exchanged for the light chain encoding sequence; SV40 term, simian virus 40 terminator sequence; FRT, FLP recognition target site; Neo, neomycin resistance gene; SV40 poly A, simian virus 40 poly A signal sequence.

10 Figure 5 Cluster analysis of the absorbance difference at 450-620 nm. Supernatants are clustered by reactivity as indicated by the number (1 to 4) following the clone no. Dark grey indicates a decrease in the number of metabolically active cells, whereas light grey indicate an increase in the number of metabolically active cells. Black indicates supernatants with no effect on the number of metabolically active cells.

15 Figure 6 Degree of inhibition of Anti-EGFR antibodies with listed reference antibodies directed against specific EGFR domains as determined in a competition ELISA. A) Calculation of inhibition. B) Scoring of inhibition as follows: 25 – 49 %: Moderate competition (+); 50 – 74 %: Strong competition (++) ; 75 – 100 %: Very strong competition (+++). Boxes displaying significant inhibition (50-100 %) are shaded in gray. Erbitux and Vectibix are 20 shown in duplicates (four independent experiments) to illustrate the reproducibility of the assay. Ab2 (225) is the murine precursor that lead to Erbitux.

Figure 7: Illustration of one epitope mapping cycle performed on the Biacore 3000 SPR machine, where a sample mAb is competed for binding to the extracellular domain of EGFR with four different reference antibodies.

25 Figure 8: Degree of inhibition of Anti-EGFR antibodies with listed reference antibodies directed against specific EGFR domains as determined by competition analysis with SPR technology. A) Calculation of inhibition. B) Scoring of inhibition as follows: 25 – 49 %: Moderate competition (+); 50 – 74 %: Strong competition (++) ; 75 – 100 %: Very strong competition (+++). Cells displaying significant inhibition (50-100 %) are shaded in gray.

30 Clone 1229 marked \* did not bind in the Biacore assay.

Figure 9: Determination of epitope clusters within the Anti-EGFR antibody repertoire by SPR competition analysis of Anti-EGFR antibody pairs. Antibodies are grouped according to presumed EGFR domain recognition. Cells in which antibody combinations were found to bind overlapping epitopes resulting in more than 50% inhibition are shaded in grey. Cells in which determinations were not done are colored in black. A) Calculation of inhibition. B) Scoring of inhibition as follows: 25 – 49 %: Moderate competition (+); 50 – 74 %: Strong competition (++) ; 75 – 100 %: Very strong competition (+++).

Figure 10: Epitope maps of reference antibodies and Anti-EGFR antibodies directed against the extra cellular domain of EGFR as determined by Biacore analysis. A) Epitope map of antibodies directed against domain I or domain I/II of EGFR Extra-Cellular Domain (ECD). B) Epitope map of antibodies directed against domain III of EGFR ECD.

Figure 11: Investigation of the simultaneous binding of an oligoclonal mix of antibodies directed against non overlapping epitopes on EGFR. A) Sequential addition of antibodies against domain III, domain I or unknown specificity. Inhibition values of single sample mAbs tested against different mAb mixtures or single mAb are shown in shaded boxes. The Ru max values used to calculate inhibition are also shown. B) Competition analysis of six distinct sample mAbs directed against non-overlapping epitopes on EGFR and an antibody mixture containing the six tested antibodies. Antibody mixes where the tested sample antibody was not included served as a positive control. Inhibition values of single sample mAbs tested against different mAb mixtures are shown in shaded boxes. The Ru max values used to calculate inhibition are also shown. C) Corresponding sensograms from the analysis in B illustrating antibody blockage and in some cases antibody enhancement of binding. D) Test of additional antibodies directed against domain I, I/II and unknown specificity against the six mAb antibody mixture.

Figure 12: Determination of antibody mediated EGF ligand blockage by antibody titration on full length EGFR and detection of biotinylated EGF ligand binding with a streptavidin HRP reagent. Erbitux, Vectibix and Synagis IgG (palivizumab) were used as positive and negative controls respectively. After blockage of recognized antibody epitope with tested antibodies, the degree of EGF ligand competition was visualized by addition of 0.1 µg/ml biotinylated EGF ligand and a secondary Streptavidin-HRP conjugate for detection.

Figure 13. Effect of pretreatment with the indicated antibodies on EGF (50 ng/ml) induced EGFR phosphorylation in HN5 cells. The antibodies (10 µg/ml) as named in the graph were

incubated with the cells for 30min prior to addition of the EGF for 7,5min. Data sets marked \* were significantly different from the control ((-)ctrl) data set (p<0,05). A. 1208 had a significant protective effect on EGFR phosphorylation. B. 1277 and 1320 significantly protects against EGF induced phosphorylation. Error bars represent standard deviations of 5 three independent experiments.

Figure 14. In cell western analysis of phosphorylated EGFR (pEGFR) and EGFR in HN5 cells. Mix denotes the equimolar mixture of 992, 1030 and 1042 antibodies to a final concentration of 10 µg/ml, the other antibodies were used in a concentration of 10 µg/ml each. 50 µg/ml of EGF was added for 7.5 min prior to fixation to stimulate EGFR phosphorylation. Error bars represent standard deviations of 6 separate (ctrl-), or 3 separate data points (992, 1030, 1042, mix or erbitux). The 992, 1030, mix and erbitux had a significant (\* = p<0.05) protective effect on phosphorylation.

Figure 15. The effect of incubation of antibodies on internalisation of EGFR. Data are shown as the percent of receptors removed from the cell surface relative to initial staining. Error 15 bars corresponds to SEM.

Figure 16: Growth curves of A431-NS cells in the presence of varying concentrations of the antibodies 992, 1030 and 1042 and mixes hereof as measured by the percent metabolically active cells as compared to untreated control. 1001 is a non-functional antibody with similar isotype used as negative control.

20 Figure 17: Growth curves of A431-NS cells in the presence of 10 µg/ml of the antibodies 992, 1030 and 1042 and mixes hereof and varying concentrations of the EGFR ligand EGF as measured by the absorbance at 450 nm. 1001 is a non-functional antibody with similar isotype used as negative control.

25 Figure 18: Growth curves of A431-NS cells in the presence of varying concentrations of the antibody 992 and mixes of 992 and antibodies with non-overlapping epitopes present in domain I, II or III. 1001 is a non-functional antibody with similar isotype used as negative control.

30 Figure 19. Apoptosis in A431NS cells. The EGFR-mix, individual monoclonal antibodies, Erbitux and Vectibix were tested in 10-fold dilutions. Histone-DNA complex from apoptotic cells were measured using an ELISA-kit from Roche.

Figure 20. Four groups of 10 nude Balb/C Nu/Nu mice were inoculated with  $1 \times 10^6$  A431NS cells. When tumours were approximately  $100 \text{ mm}^3$ , treatment was initiated. Groups were injected with 1 mg/ml antibodies five times during the experiment as indicated with arrows. Tumour diameters were measured with digital callipers. Results are shown as the mean  
5 tumour volume (+/- SEM).

Figure 21. When individual mice were killed in the experiment shown in figure 20, tumours were excised and weighted. Mean values +/- SEM are shown. Stars indicate significance at  $P < 0.05$ .

Figure 22. Growth of A431-NS spheroids in the presence of 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  of the antibodies 1001,  
10 Erbitux, Vectibix and a mix of three antibodies with non-overlapping epitopes  
992+1030+1042. 1001 is a non-functional antibody with similar isotype used as negative  
control.

Figure 23: DNA (SEQ ID No. 100) and protein sequence (SEQ ID NO. 101) of extra-cellular  
15 domain of Cynomolgus EGFR cloned from cDNA derived from Cynomolgus monkey skin  
epidermis.

Figure 24: Alignment of obtained protein sequence of Cynomolgus EGFR ECD (SEQ ID NO.  
101) with human EGFR ECD (SEQ ID NO 108) obtained from GENBANK accession number  
X00588. Also shown is a consensus sequence (SEQ ID NO 109).

Figure 25: Example of ELISA assay discrimination between cross reactive and species  
20 specific antibodies binding either Human or Cynomolgus EGFR ECD or both.

Figure 26: Photomicrographs of representative tumor sections from each of the four  
experimental groups of xenografted mice. At a magnification of 200x, arrows point to foci of  
terminal differentiation of A431 cells in vivo. Note the markedly larger and more numerous  
foci of terminal differentiation in the tumour treated with a mixture of three anti-EGFR clones  
25 (992+1030+1042), upper two panels.

Figure 27: A) Images taken at 40x magnification of HN5 spheroids 24 hours after addition of  
10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  of the control antibody. (Rituximab, anti CD-20) or the anti EGFR antibody mix of  
992 and 1024. B) Quantification of the area covered by cells using the software Image J (\*  
 $p < 0.01$ ).

Figure 28. Diagram showing the Involucrin levels in the four treatment groups as percent of the untreated control group (\*#p<0.005 as compared to Erbitux, Vectibix and the Negative control group respectively).

Figure 29.A) Images taken at 60 x magnifications of HN5 and A431NS cells incubated with

5 10 µg/ml Alexa-488 labeled Erbitux or 992+1024 for 2 hours. B) Images taken at 60 x magnifications with a small pin-hole of A431NS cells incubated with 10 µg/ml Alexa-488 labeled Erbitux or 992+1024 for 2 hours.

Figure 30.A) Images taken at 60 x magnifications of HN5 cells incubated with 10 µg/ml Alexa-488 labeled Erbitux or 992+1024 for the indicated periods of time.

10 Figure 31: Determination of antigen presentation specificity of Fabs 992, 1024 & 1030 by serial antibody titrations on A431-NS cells and purified full length EGFR in ELISA. Bound Fab antibodies were visualized by a secondary Goat anti-Human Fab specific HRP conjugate. A) Fab antibodies tested against purified full length EGFR from A431 cells. B) Fab antibodies tested against EGFR expressed on the surface of A431-NS cells.

15 Figure 32: Determination of the functional affinity of IgG and Fab fragments of antibodies 992, 1024, 1030, Erbitux & Vectibix by serial titration on paraformaldehyde fixed A431-NS cells in ELISA. Bound Fab and IgG antibodies were visualized by a secondary Goat anti-Human Fab specific HRP conjugate. The anti-RSV protein F antibody Synagis was employed as a negative control antibody, and did not show any binding in the employed  
20 ELISA assay. A) Functional binding of IgG antibodies to A431-NS cells. B) Functional binding of Fab antibodies to A431-NS cells.

Figure 33: Determination of enhancement of IgG binding to EGFR on A431-NS cells upon prior receptor saturation with Fab fragments binding non overlapping epitopes. Indicated Fab fragments were allowed to saturate recognized EGFR epitope on A431-NS cells for 30 min  
25 after which specified IgG antibodies were serially titrated and bound IgG with or with out Fab addition visualized by a secondary Mouse anti-Human Fc HRP conjugate. A) Binding characteristics of IgG 992 to A431-NS cells with or without prior receptor saturation with indicated Fab fragments. B) Binding characteristics of IgG 1024 to A431-NS cells with or without prior receptor saturation with indicated Fab fragments. C) Binding characteristics of  
30 IgG 1030 to A431-NS cells with or without prior receptor saturation with indicated Fab fragments.

Figure 34: Cynomolgus full length EGFR cDNA (Figure 34A; SEQ ID NO 102) and encoded protein (figure 34B; SEQ ID NO 103).

Figure 35: Apoptosis obtained in A431NS with 1  $\mu$ g/ml of the indicated antibodies/combinations. Histone-DNA complexes were detected in an ELISA kit from 5 Roche. Levels of apoptosis were related to a positive control (maximal apoptosis).

Figure 36: Balb/C nu/nu mice were injected with  $1 \times 10^6$  A431NS cells. When tumors were approximately  $100 \text{ mm}^3$  in average, treatments were initiated. Mice received 17 injections with antibody. The first treatment starting at day 8 and the last at day 34. Antibody /compositions were injected at 0.5 mg/dose or 0.17 mg/dose. Mean values of tumour volume 10  $\pm$  SEM are shown.

Figure 37: Inhibition of proliferation of A431NS. The X axis shows different representative combinations of 3 antibodies of the invention. The Y axis shows Metabolic activity as percent of untreated control (control). Errorbars represent  $\pm$  SEM. For additional details see Example 6.

15 Figure 38. Growth inhibitory effect of two different doses of 992+1024 mix compared to Erbitux in A431NS human tumor xenografts. BALB/c nu/nu mice were inoculated with  $10^6$  A431NS cells. When tumors reached an average size of  $100 \text{ mm}^3$  (day 8) the mice were randomized into groups of 9 and treatment was started. Indicated antibodies were injected at 0.5 mg/dose or 1 mg/dose, twice weekly for a total of 9 injections. The light grey area on the 20 graph indicates the treatment period. The start of a dotted line designate the time point at which the first mouse in a given group was euthanized due to excessive tumor size. The statistically significant differences between 2 mg/week 992+1024 vs. 2 mg/week Erbitux and 1 mg/week 992+1024 vs. 2 mg/week Erbitux has been calculated on day 60 where all except the 992+1024 2 mg/week group were terminated. The tumor size of animals 25 excluded prior to day 60 was carried through, thus; the graph shows the accumulated tumor volume of all mice in a given group. Mean values  $\pm$  SEM are shown.

Figure 39. Kaplan-Meyer plot of survival of mice treated with the 992+1024 antibody mix, Erbitux or control antibody (same experiment as shown in Figure 38). Results presented as percent survival of treated mice. A significant difference between the percent survival of 30 mice in the high dose (2 mg/week,  $P = 0.0008$ ) and low dose (1 mg/week,  $P = 0.0004$ ) groups was observed when comparing 992+1024 and Erbitux. Also, low dose 992+1024

was significantly better when compared to high dose Erbitux ( $P = 0.0087$ ). The statistical difference was calculated using a Log-rank (Mantel-Cox) test.

Figure 40: Analysis of cross reactivity of IgGs 992, 1024 & 1320 against full length Human and Cynomolgus EGFR transfected CHO cells by FACS analysis. Bound antibody was

5 detected with a PE labelled goat F(ab')<sub>2</sub> anti-human IgG FC. Gating was performed on uniform cells (SCC / FCS properties) expressing EGFR. Binding is expressed as % maximal antibody binding at 1 nM concentration.

Figure 41: Clustalw2 alignment of the amino acids sequences of the variable regions of the murine (chi) and humanized (hu) candidate variable regions of both heavy and light chains

10 of 992 (A) and 1024 (B). The CDR regions as defined by IMGT are underlined; gaps presented by (-), identical amino acids by (\*), conservative mutations as (:), semi-conservative (.). The bold amino acid indicates amino acid positions where back-mutations to the original identified murine residue will be performed if the fully human frame work variants display decreased binding affinity. Sequence ID numbers as follows: Humanized 15 992 VH (SEQ ID NO 104). Humanized 992 VL (SEQ ID NO 105). Humanized 1024 VH (SEQ ID NO 106). Humanized 1024 VL (SEQ ID NO 107). Chimeric 992 VH (aa 3-124 of SEQ ID NO 40). Chimeric 992 VL (aa 3-109 of SEQ ID NO 72). Chimeric 1024 VH (aa 3-120 of SEQ ID NO 41). Chimeric 1024 VL (aa 3-114 of SEQ ID NO 73).

Figure 42A: Schematic representation of the dual variable domain encoding genes for

20 992L1024; 992L1024 IGHV (751bp) is represented from the 5' *Ascl* restriction site followed by 992 IGHV, the ASTKGP linker, 1024 IGHV and ending at the 3' *Xhol* restriction site, 992L1024 IGKV (1071bp) is represented from the 5' *Nhel* restriction site followed by 992 IGKV, the TVAAP linker, 1024 IGKV, IGKC and ending at the 3' *Notl* restriction site.

FIGURE 42B: Schematic representation of the dual variable domain encoding genes for

25 1024L992; 1024L992 IGHV (751bp) is represented from the 5' *Ascl* restriction site followed by 1024 IGHV, the ASTKGP linker, 992 IGHV and ending at the 3' *Xhol* restriction site, 1024L992 IGKV (1071bp) is represented from the 5' *Nhel* restriction site followed by 1024 IGKV, the TVAAP linker, 992 IGKV, IGKC and ending at the 3' *Notl* restriction site.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

*Antibody mixtures*

In one embodiment, the invention relates to an antibody composition comprising antibody molecules capable of binding at least three distinct EGFR epitopes, preferably three non-overlapping EGFR epitopes. The non-overlapping nature of the antibodies is preferably

5 determined using differently labelled antibodies in a FACS analysis with EGFR expressing cells or by using Surface Plasmon Resonance using EGFR antigen captured or conjugated to a flow cell surface. ELISA based methods as described in the examples may also be used. A composition binding three non-overlapping EGFR epitopes can be used against a wider range of EGFR dependent cancer types as it may be less vulnerable to differences in

10 EGFR conformation and less vulnerable to mutations compared to composition of monoclonal antibodies targeting one or two epitopes. Furthermore, the antibody composition binding three non-overlapping EGFR epitopes may provide superior efficacy compared to composition targeting fewer epitopes. In particular, the antibody composition may provide superior efficacy with respect to terminal differentiation of cancer cells *in vivo*. Figure 37

15 numerous examples of potent antibody compositions binding three distinct hEGFR epitopes illustrating the general applicability of the concept.

For a monoclonal anti-EGFR antibody therapy a certain proportion of patients will not respond effectively to the antibody treatment. For some of the patients, this may be due to rapid clearing of the antibody or because the antibody generates an immune response in the

20 patient against the antibody. For some patients, the lack of response may be because their particular EGFR dependent cancer expresses EGFR in a conformation where the monoclonal antibody cannot bind its epitope. This could be because of differences in glycosylation, because of domain deletion, or because of mutations and/or SNP(s).

Also for some cancers the autocrine EGFR-stimulation caused by the cancer cells' production of ligand is of importance, while in other cases the EGFR expressed by the cancer cells does not need ligand stimulation. For the latter cancer types, an antibody capable of inhibiting ligand binding may not be effective.

An antibody composition wherein the antibodies are capable of binding at least three distinct epitopes on EGFR will be more broadly applicable, since the likelihood that all three

30 epitopes are changed compared to the epitope(s) recognised by the antibodies is diminished. Furthermore, the likelihood that all antibodies are either cleared by the patient is much smaller. Finally, the examples show that in functional assays, a mixture comprising

three antibodies binding distinct epitopes is superior to a monoclonal antibody and to a mixture comprising two antibodies. Superiority has been shown most clearly in terms of induction of terminal differentiation of the cancer cells using three Domain III antibodies with non-overlapping epitopes. Such efficient antibody-induced terminal differentiation of cancer 5 cells has not been reported before and represents a significant step forward in designing efficient antibody-based cancer therapies. Later results have shown that similar or even superior results can be obtained with a particular combination of two antibodies.

For improved clinical efficacy and broader utility against a wider range of EGFR dependent cancer types, the number of antibodies in the composition can be increased. Thus, the 10 composition may comprise antibodies capable of binding four non-overlapping epitopes. The composition may comprise antibodies capable of binding five non-overlapping epitopes. The composition may comprise antibodies capable of binding six non-overlapping epitopes. The examples of the present application show that at least six distinct antibodies can bind to EGFR at one time (Example 3). This does not exclude that it is possible or even 15 advantageous to design a composition comprising antibodies capable of binding more than six, such as seven or eight non-overlapping epitopes by carefully selecting antibodies.

In another embodiment, the composition comprises more than one antibody molecule binding one epitope, such as two antibodies binding different but overlapping epitopes. There may be advantages of including antibodies with overlapping epitopes as this 20 increases the likelihood that the epitope is bound. One rationale behind this is that the epitope in some patients and/or in some cancer cells may be changed due to conformational changes or mutations or SNPs. While this may affect the binding of one antibody, it may not affect the binding of another antibody binding an overlapping epitope. Furthermore, there is a risk that one of the antibodies is cleared by the patients, because it is seen as an antigen. 25 By including two antibodies binding different but overlapping epitopes the consequence of clearance of one of the two antibodies and the consequence of a mutation in an epitope is diminished.

Thus in one embodiment the composition comprises two antibodies binding different but overlapping epitopes. In another embodiment the composition comprises two distinct 30 antibody molecules binding the same epitope. Antibodies binding the same or overlapping epitopes may be of the same or of different isotype.

An antibody composition comprising antibodies directed against three non-overlapping epitopes may thus comprise four, five or six distinct antibody molecules so that two antibodies bind two overlapping epitopes or the same first epitope, two other antibodies bind two other overlapping epitopes or the same second epitope, and two antibodies bind two further other overlapping epitopes or the same third epitope. Of course, the composition may comprise more than two, such as three or four antibody molecules capable of binding overlapping epitopes or capable of binding the same epitope. Thus the total number of antibodies included in the composition may exceed 6 by having more than one antibody for each epitope or by having several antibodies with overlapping epitopes. Keeping the total dosage of antibody constant, for each further antibody included in the composition, the concentration of each antibody decreases. Therefore it is expected that there is a limit to the number of antibodies that can be included in a composition while maintaining an acceptable efficacy. Based on observations from the Surface Plasmon Resonance binding studies and proliferation assays and taking due account of the manufacture challenges, it is expected that the limited (if any) additional advantage is obtainable by increasing the number of antibodies from 6 to 7, 8, 9, 10 or more. Of course, this does not exclude that the composition comprises more than 10 antibodies, such as 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, or 20 antibodies or more, such as 25 antibodies or more, for example 30 antibodies or more, such as 40 antibodies or more, such as 50 antibodies or more.

While it is preferred to include in an antibody composition of the invention, antibodies capable of binding at least three non-overlapping EGFR epitopes, superior results have also been obtained with specific combinations of antibodies capable of binding two non-overlapping EGFR epitopes. These preferred “two antibody” compositions are described in more detail below together with guidance relating to how to design antibody compositions of the invention. It has turned out that compared to the three antibody composition comprising antibodies 992, 1030, and 1042 similar or even improved efficacy could be obtained when using a composition with only two antibodies: 992 and 1024. As antibodies 1024 and 1042 belong to the same cluster and therefore have the same binding specificity, in effect, the results observed for the three antibody composition including the effect on terminal differentiation may be attributed to only two of the binding specificities (992 and 1024/1042) in the composition.

In one embodiment at least one antibody in the composition binds a domain III epitope, more preferably the composition comprises at least two antibodies binding domain III epitopes, and the composition may also comprise three antibodies binding domain III epitopes.

Preferably the composition comprises at least one antibody binding a domain I epitope and it may comprise at least two antibodies binding domain I epitopes.

Preferably the composition comprises at least one antibody binding a domain II epitope, and may comprise antibodies binding two domain II epitopes.

5 The composition may also comprise an antibody binding a domain I/II epitope as defined herein.

The composition may comprise an antibody capable of binding a domain IV epitope.

Preferably the composition comprises at least one antibody molecule capable of inhibiting EGF binding.

10 In another preferred embodiment, the composition may comprise an antibody capable of preventing phosphorylation of EGFR.

Furthermore the composition may comprise an antibody capable of enhancing internalisation/degradation of EGFR.

15 In a preferred embodiment, the composition comprises at least one domain III antibody and at least one domain I/II antibody. In another preferred embodiment, the composition comprises at least two domain III antibodies and one domain I antibody.

In a further preferred embodiment, the composition comprises at least two domain III antibodies, such as at least three domain III antibodies.

20 The antibodies of the composition may be chimeric antibodies with non-human variable chains and human constant chains. The non-human variable chains may be from mouse, rat, sheep, pig, chicken, non-human primate or other suitable animal. In order to obtain fully human antibodies the antibodies can be generated in a transgenic animal with human antibody genes. The antibodies may also be so-called humanised antibodies, where the non-human CDR sequences have been grafted into human framework sequences.

Preferably the human constant chain is IgG1 or IgG2 isotype. More preferably all antibodies in the composition have the same isotype for ease of manufacturing. However, it may be advantageous to include in the composition antibodies of different isotype.

Preferably the antibody compositions of the invention comprise antibodies capable of

5 binding to EGFR selected from the group consisting of human EGFR, mutated human EGFR, and deletion variants of human EGFR. Preferably the antibodies are capable of binding both human and non-human primate EGFR, so that they can be tested in relevant toxicology studies prior to clinical experiments. Preferably, the non-human primate is cynomolgous monkey (*Macaca fascicularis*).

10 In order to support the above identified concept of treating EGFR dependent cancer using antibodies binding three of more distinct epitopes, the present inventors have identified, manufactured, and characterised a series of chimeric mouse/human antibodies directed against EGFR. These chimeric antibodies have been compared individually and in mixtures to state of the art monoclonal antibodies, exemplified with Erbitux<sup>TM</sup> and Vectibix<sup>TM</sup>.

15 Table 1 shows a summary of the individual chimeric antibodies and the features associated with these. Antibody no is a reference number used throughout the present application. Specificity is the EGFR domain to which the antibody binds as evidenced in Example 3. deltaEGFR is the ability of the antibody to bind to EGFR mutant (EGFRvIII) as described in example 1. Cynomolgous EGFR is the ability of the antibody to bind cynomolgous EGFR

20 (example 10). EGF inhib is the ability of the antibody to inhibit EGF binding (Example 4) Proliferation is the ability of the antibody to inhibit proliferation of cancer cell lines, A431 and HN-5 (Example 6).

Table 1. Antibodies of the invention

Antibody no.	Specificity	deltaEGFR	Cynomolgous EGFR	EGF inhib	Proliferation
992	Domain III	no/weak	yes	yes/weak	Yes
1030	Domain III	yes	yes	yes	yes
1024	Domain III	yes	yes		yes
1042	Domain III	weak	yes	(yes)	yes
1277	Domain III	yes	Yes	yes	HN5

1254	Domain III	yes	Yes	yes	HN5
1208	Domain III	yes	yes	yes	yes HN5+/- 992
1320	Domain III	weak	No	yes	yes
1257	Domain I/II	no	yes	no	yes
1261	Domain I	no	Yes	no	yes
	Not domain				
1229	I/II	yes	No	no	yes (A431)
1284	Domain I	no	Yes	yes	yes
1344	Domain I/II	no	yes	nd	HN5 w/992
1260	Domain I/II	no	Yes	yes	A431
1308	Domain I	no	yes	nd	HN5 w/992
1347	Domain I	no	yes	nd	HN5 w/992
	Domain I &				
1428	II	no	Yes	yes	HN5 w/992

From the data generated with the chimeric antibodies tested alone and in combination in proliferation, binding, receptor degradation/inactivation, and motility assays, and in animal models, a number of conclusions can be drawn.

5 The results obtained with two cancer cell lines, HN-5 and A431 (Example 6) have been repeated with different cancer cell lines (MDA-MB-468 a breast cancer cell line; DU145 – prostate cancer cell line). What is evident from these experiments is that combinations of antibodies provided by the present inventors display efficacy against a very wide range of cancer cell lines, supporting the efficacy of the antibody compositions against a range of  
10 EGFR conformations.

It has also been shown that the superiority of antibody mixes is higher in proliferation assays where physiological concentrations of ligand (EGF) is added to the growth medium than when EGF is not added (Figure 17). According to literature (Hayashi and Sakamoto 1998 J Pharmacobiodyn 11;146-51) serum contains approximately 1-1.8 ng/ml or 0.2-0.3 nM EGF  
15 while gastric juice is reported to contain 0.3 ng/ml (ca. 0.05 nM) (Pessonen et al. 1987 Life Sci. 40; 2489-94). In an in vivo setting, EGF and other EGFR ligands are likely to be present

and the ability of the antibody mix to be effective in the presence of EGFR ligand is therefore an important feature of the antibody mixes of the present invention.

The chimeric mouse/human antibodies of the present invention provide better results when used in combination than when used alone. This is exemplified in several experiments (see 5 e.g. Example 6)), where antibodies when tested alone show only moderate antiproliferative effects on a cancer cell line (A431-NS), but when used in either combination, show remarkably superior results. These results have been confirmed with numerous combinations of the chimeric antibodies of the present invention. Particularly superior results have been obtained with a composition comprising antibodies 992 and 1024.

10 For example several of the antibodies have been tested in an antiproliferation assay with A431-NS and HN-5 together with either of Antibodies 992, 1208, 1254, and 1277.

Receptor binding studies have shown that some antibodies may actually stimulate the binding of further antibodies, such that a particular antibody binds in higher quantities to the receptor after receptor saturation with one or several antibodies. The binding of antibody 15 992, directed against domain III, clearly benefits from this synergistic effect obtained by prior receptor saturation with one or more antibodies binding non-overlapping epitopes. Another example of this co-operative effect is seen when antibody 1396 directed against an unknown epitope is tested against EGFR saturated with antibodies binding non-overlapping epitopes.

Receptor binding studies have also shown that it is possible to bind at least 6 antibodies to 20 the extracellular domain of EGFR simultaneously. These 6 antibodies represent 3 Domain III antibodies, one Domain I antibody, one Domain I/II antibody, and one antibody binding an unknown epitope. Interestingly, binding of the three Domain III antibodies seems to facilitate the subsequent binding of further antibodies. This clearly supports the concept of providing antibody compositions with several antibodies binding distinct epitopes.

25 When designing the composition of an antibody composition against EGFR, antibodies with non-overlapping epitopes are preferably used as these provide a higher synergistic effect.

It is also preferable that at least one of the antibodies of the mixture (when tested alone) is capable of inhibiting ligand binding to EGFR, e.g. capable of inhibiting EGF binding, and/or capable of inhibiting TGFalpha binding, and/or capable of inhibiting amphiregulin binding.

30 Preferably the antibody capable of inhibiting EGF binding is selected from the group

consisting of Antibodies 992, 1030, 1024, 1042, 1208, 1254, 1277, 1284, 1320, and 1428, more preferably from the group consisting of antibodies 1208, 1260, 1277, and 1320.

It is likewise preferable that at least one antibody member in the antibody mix is capable of reducing EGFR phosphorylation. Examples of antibodies of the invention with this property 5 includes: 992, 1030, 1042, 1208, 1277, and 1320.

Domain III of EGFR is of importance for ligand binding to the receptor. Furthermore, antibody binding to Domain III may stabilise EGFR in the tethered monomeric conformation, which does not lead to receptor signalling. For these reasons it is preferable that the antibody composition contains at least one antibody with specificity for Domain III. Preferred 10 Domain III antibodies include antibodies 992, 1024, 1030, 1208, 1254, 1277, and 1320. More preferably the at least one domain III antibody is selected from the group consisting of antibodies 992, 1254, 1277, 1208, and 1320. The antibody composition may preferably comprise more than one Domain III antibody such as at least 3 domain III antibodies, for example at least 4 domain III antibodies, such as at least 5 domain III antibodies, for 15 example at least 6 domain III antibodies.

In another preferred embodiment, the antibody composition comprises at least one Domain I antibody. Preferably the at least one Domain I antibody is selected from the group consisting of antibodies 1284, 1308, 1344, and 1347. More preferably the at least one Domain I antibody is selected from the group consisting of antibodies 1284, and 1347.

20 In another preferred embodiment, the antibody composition comprises at least one Domain I/II antibody. Preferably the at least one Domain I/II antibody is selected from the group consisting of antibodies 1257, 1260, 1261, 1428, and 1434. More preferably the at least one Domain I/II antibody is selected from the group consisting of antibodies 1261 and 1260.

Efficient specific combinations of two antibodies from the present invention include:

25 Antibody 1280 together with 1024, 1320, 1308, 1284, 1260, or 1030, preferably with 1320, or 1284.

Antibody 1254 together with 1024, 1030, 1260, 1284, 1308, or 1320, preferably with 1320, 1284, or 1260.

Antibody 1277 together with 1024, 1030, 1260, 1284, 1308, or 1320, preferably with 1320, 1284, or 1260.

Antibody 992 together with 1030, 1260, 1284, 1308, 1320, or 1024, preferably with 1320, 1024, or 1284.

5 Examples of superior and preferred mixes of two antibodies include 992+1024; 992+1320; 992+1042; 1277+1320; 1208+1320. Particularly preferred is 992+1024.

Preferred mixes with three antibodies include: Antibodies 992+1030+1042; 992+1320+1024; 992+1024+1030; 1320+1284+1261; 1320+1214+1320; 992+1284+1320; 992+1255+1024; 992+1030+1320; 992+1024+1214; 992+1261+1320; 992+1024+1284; 992+1024+1211;

10 992+1024+1030; 1260+1214+1254; 992+1255+1320; 992+1211+1320; 992+1030+1261; 992+1260+1030; 992+1260+1320; 992+1030+1214.

Preferred mixes with four antibodies include: Antibodies 992+1320+1024+1030;

992+1024+1030+1284; 1277+1320+1260+1347; 1277+1320+1261+1347;

1277+1320+1261+1284; 1254+1320+1260+1347; 1254+1320+1261+1347;

15 1254+1320+1261+1284; 1254+1024+1260+1347; 1254+1024+1261+1347;

1254+1024+1261+1284; 1277+1024+1260+1347; 1277+1024+1261+1347;

1277+1024+1261+1284

Preferred mixes with 5 antibodies include: 992+1030+1024+1260+1347;

992+1030+1024+1261+1347; 992+1030+1024+1261+1284; 992+1030+1320+1260+1347;

20 992+1030+1320+1261+1347; 992+1030+1320+1261+1284;

One preferred mix with 8 antibodies includes:

992+1030+1024+1277+1254+1320+1260+1261+1284+1347;

Furthermore, in order to be able to perform a toxicology study in a non-human primate, it is preferable that all antibodies in the composition bind to human as well as to at least one further primate EGFR, such as EGFR from chimpanzee, Macaca mulatta, Rhesus monkey and other monkeys, or cynomolgous monkey. Cynomolgous monkey is a relatively small animal, and very well suited for toxicology studies, Therefore, the further primate EGFR is preferably cynomolgous EGFR. Preferably the antibodies bind with approximately the same affinity to human and non-human primate EGFR.

The present invention has shown superior results in one or more functional assays when combining 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 antibodies in one composition. While these data provide guidance on selection of the number of antibodies in the composition, they are in now way to be interpreted in a limiting way. The composition may comprise more than 8 antibodies,

5 even though the experimental data only show simultaneous binding of 6 antibodies. There may be other reasons for including more than 6 antibodies in the composition, such as e.g. differences in clearing rate of the antibody members.

A further preferred feature of the antibodies of the compositions is protein homogeneity, so that the antibodies can be purified easily. For the individual antibody members, an ion

10 exchange chromatography profile with one distinct peak is preferred for ease of characterisation. A clear ion exchange chromatography profile is also preferred for ease of characterisation of the final antibody composition. It is also preferable when combining the antibodies that they can be distinguished using ion exchange chromatography, so that the composition with all the antibodies can be characterised in one run.

15 The antibodies may be of any origin such as human, murine, rabbit, chicken, pig, lama, sheep. The antibodies may also be chimeric as described in the examples or may be humanised, superhumanised or reshaped versions thereof using well-known methods described in the art.

*A preferred antibody composition*

20 As shown in the appended examples, the anti-EGFR composition based on antibodies 992 and 1024 has unique and distinct properties. The binding of antibody 992 is enhanced by binding of other antibodies including 1024. In contrast to commercial antibodies, both 992 and 1024 bind preferentially to conformational epitopes presented on cells (Examples 14 and 15). The epitopes of 992 and 1024 both overlap with but are distinct from the Erbitux and Vectibix epitope(s). In contrast to a number of other two-antibody compositions where the individual antibodies bind to non-overlapping epitopes, the composition based on the binding specificities of antibodies 992 and 1024 triggers receptor internalization rapidly and effectively. A novel mechanism of action involving terminal differentiation accompanied with increased involucrin expression and the appearance of keratin pearls is observed in an

25 animal model after treatment with antibody compositions based on antibodies 992 and 1024. This unique mechanism of action leads to more effective and sustained growth inhibition in vitro and in vivo. This is most clearly seen in the in vivo examples where the tumours

30

continue to diminish after termination of treatment. In the control group receiving Erbitux, tumours start growing soon after termination of treatment. This clearly indicates a different mechanism of action.

It is believed that the novel mechanism of action is achieved by using the combination of two 5 binding specificities displayed by antibodies 992 and 1024 in one antibody composition. This mechanism of action is also seen when a third antibody which does not compete with antibodies 992 and 1024 is used, e.g. in the triple combination of antibodies 992, 1024, and 1030.

These observations have led to the design of an antibody composition comprising at least 2 10 distinct anti-human EGFR antibody molecules, wherein a first distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 992, an antibody comprising the VL (amino acids 3-109 of SEQ ID NO 72) and VH (amino acids 3- 124 of SEQ ID NO 40) sequences of antibody 992, an antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 992 (SEQ ID NO 116 and 111), an antibody binding to the same epitope as antibody 992, and an antibody 15 capable of inhibiting the binding of antibody 992 to human EGFR; and wherein a second distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 1024, an antibody comprising the VL (amino acids 3-114 of SEQ ID NO 73) and VH (amino acids 3-120 of SEQ ID NO 41) sequences of antibody 1024, an antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 1024 (SEQ ID NO 120 and 114), an antibody binding to the same epitope as 20 antibody 1024, and an antibody capable of inhibiting the binding of antibody 1024 to human EGFR.

Preferably, said first distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 992, an antibody comprising the VL and VH sequences of antibody 992, an antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 992, and an antibody binding to the same 25 epitope as antibody 992; and said second distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 1024, an antibody comprising the VL and VH sequences of antibody 1024, an antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 1024, and an antibody binding to the same epitope as antibody 1024.

The present invention contemplates mutations in the CDR3 sequences of antibodies 992 30 and 1024 to provide antibodies with the same binding specificity. Therefore in one embodiment an antibody having the same binding specificity as antibody 992 comprises a

CDRH3 having the following formula:  $CTX_1X_2X_3X_4X_5X_6X_7X_8X_9X_{10}X_{11}X_{12}X_{13}X_{14}X_{15}W$  where  $X_1$  to  $X_{15}$  are selected individually from the groups of amino acids listed below

$X_1 = R$  or  $K$ ;

$X_2 = N$ ,  $D$ ,  $E$  or  $Q$ ;

5  $X_3 = G$ ,  $A$ ,  $V$ , or  $S$ ;

$X_4 = D$ ,  $E$ ,  $N$  or  $Q$ ;

$X_5 = Y$ ,  $F$ ,  $W$  or  $H$ ;

$X_6 = Y$ ,  $F$ ,  $W$  or  $H$ ;

$X_7 = V$ ,  $I$ ,  $L$  or  $A$ ;

10  $X_8 = S$ ,  $T$ ,  $G$  or  $A$ ;

$X_9 = S$ ,  $T$ ,  $G$  or  $A$ ;

$X_{10} = G$ ,  $A$ ,  $V$ , or  $S$ ;

$X_{11} = D$ ,  $E$ ,  $N$  or  $Q$ ;

$X_{12} = A$ ,  $G$ ,  $V$ , or  $S$ ;

15  $X_{13} = M$ ,  $L$ ,  $I$  or  $V$

$X_{14} = D$  or  $E$ ; and

$X_{15} = Y$ , or  $F$ ;

and a CDRL3 described by the following formula:  $CX_1X_2X_3X_4X_5X_6PPTF$  where  $X_1$  to  $X_6$  are selected individually from the groups of amino acids listed below:

20  $X_1 = Q$  or  $H$ ;

$X_2 = H$ ,  $E$  or  $Q$ ;

$X_3 = Y$ ,  $F$ ,  $W$  or  $H$ ;

$X_4 = N$ ,  $Q$  or  $H$ ;

$X_5 = T$ ,  $S$ ,  $G$  or  $A$ ; and

25  $X_6 = V$ ,  $I$ ,  $L$  or  $A$ .

In one embodiment an antibody having the same binding specificity as antibody 1024 comprises a CDRH3 having the following formula:  $CVX_1X_2X_3X_4X_5X_6X_7X_8X_9X_{10}X_{11}W$  where  $X_1$  to  $X_{11}$  are selected individually from the groups of amino acids listed below

30  $X_1 = R$  or  $K$ ;

$X_2 = Y$ ,  $F$ ,  $W$  or  $H$ ;

$X_3 = Y$ ,  $F$ ,  $W$  or  $H$ ;

$X_4 = G$ ,  $A$ ,  $V$ , or  $S$ ;

$X_5 = Y$ ,  $F$ ,  $W$  or  $H$ ;

$X_6$  = D, E, N or Q;

$X_7$  = E or D;

$X_8$  = A, G, V, or S;

$X_9$  = M, L, I or V;

5  $X_{10}$  = D, E, N or Q; and

$X_{11}$  = Y, or F;

and a CDRL3 described by the following formula:  $CX_1X_2X_3X_4X_5X_6PX_7TF$  where  $X_1$  to  $X_7$  are selected individually from the groups of amino acids listed below:

$X_1$  = A, G, or V;

10  $X_2$  = Q or H;

$X_3$  = N, Q or H;

$X_4$  = L, I, M or V;

$X_5$  = E, D, N or Q;

$X_6$  = L, I, M or V; and

15  $X_7$  = Y, F, W or H.

Antibodies with mutated CDR3s can be made using standard techniques and be expressed and tested for binding using methods described herein.

The antibodies according to this aspect of the invention may be chimeric, human, 20 humanised, reshaped or superhumanised. This may be done by using methods known in the art. For example antibodies 992 and 1024 may be humanised using methods described in Example 18. Methods for “superhumanisation” are described in US 6,881,557.

More preferably said first distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group 25 consisting of antibody 992, an antibody comprising the VL and VH sequences of antibody 992, and an antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 992; and said second distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 1024, an antibody comprising the VL and VH sequences of antibody 1024, and an antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 1024.

More preferably said first distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group 30 consisting of antibody 992, and an antibody comprising the VL and VH sequences of antibody 992; and said second distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 1024, and an antibody comprising the VL and VH sequences of antibody 1024.

Most preferably the composition comprises antibodies 992 and 1024.

As described, the first and second anti-EGFR antibodies preferably do not inhibit the binding to human EGFR of each other. Even more preferably, at least one of the antibodies is capable of increasing the maximum binding capacity of the other antibody with respect to 5 human EGFR. This effect is observed for antibodies 992 and 1024 (Example 16).

The ratio between the two antibodies need not be exactly a 1:1 ration. Consequently, the proportion of the first antibody relative to the second antibody in the composition may be between 5 and 95%, such as between 10 and 90%, preferably between 20 and 80%, more preferably between 30 and 70, more preferably between 40 and 60, such as between 45 and 10 55, such as approximately 50%.

Preferably the first and second antibodies are of isotype IgG1, or IgG2.

Examples of antibodies binding to the same epitope as antibody 992 identified by the present inventors are antibodies from the antibody cluster comprising clones 1209, 1204, 992, 996, 1033, and 1220.

15 Examples of antibodies binding to the same epitope as antibody 1024 identified by the present inventors are antibodies from the antibody cluster comprising clones 1031, 1036, 1042, 984, 1024, 1210, 1217, 1221, and 1218.

The CDR3 determine the binding specificity of the antibodies. In preferred embodiments, the antibody comprising the CDR3 of antibody 992 additionally comprises the CDR1 and CDR2 20 of VH and VL of antibody 992. Likewise the antibody comprising the CDR3 of antibody 1024 additionally preferably comprises the CDR1 and CDR2 of VH and VL of antibody 1024. CDR sequences of the antibodies can be found in Table 12, example 17.

In other embodiments, the antibody competing with antibody 992 is selected from the group consisting of antibodies 1208, 1254, and 1277. Likewise, the antibody competing with 25 antibody 1024 may be selected from the group consisting of antibodies 1042 and 1320.

In one embodiment, the composition does not contain further antibodies in addition to said first and second antibodies, more preferably not further anti-EGFR antibodies.

In other embodiments, the composition further comprises a third distinct anti-EGFR antibody, wherein said third distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 1030, an antibody comprising the VL (amino acids 3-113 of SEQ ID NO 74) and VH (amino acids 3-120 of SEQ ID NO 42) sequences of antibody 1030, an

5 antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 1030 (SEQ ID NOs 112 and 119), an antibody binding to the same epitope as antibody 1030, and an antibody capable of inhibiting the binding of antibody 1030 to human EGFR. Said third antibody preferably results in an enhanced binding to human EGFR of said first and/or second antibody. In one embodiment, the composition does not contain further antibodies in addition to said first, second, and third

10 antibodies, more preferably not further anti-EGFR antibodies.

The antibody binding to the same epitope as antibody 1030 may be selected from the antibody cluster consisting of clones 1195, 1030, 1034, 1194, 980, 981, 1246, and 1223.

The antibody comprising the CDR3 of antibody 1030 may additionally comprise the CDR1 and CDR2 of VH and VL of antibody 1030.

15 The antibodies may be formulated in one container for administration. However, they may be manufactured, purified and characterised individually and be provided in two or three separate containers as a kit of parts, with one antibody in each container. As such they may be administered simultaneously, successively or separately.

In a further aspect the two binding specificities of antibodies 992 and 1024 are combined in

20 one bi-specific binding molecule. Preferably the bispecific binding molecule comprises the CDRs of antibodies 992 and 1024, more preferably the VH and VL sequences of antibodies 992 and 1024. The bi-specific binding molecule may be a dual-variable-domain antibody as described in example 19. A bi-specific binding molecule may also be designed in the form of a bispecific Fab-fragment, a bispecific scFV, or a diabody as described in literature.

25 Antibody compositions based on the binding specificities of antibodies 992 and 1024 preferably leads to one or more of receptor internalisation, to regression of A431NS tumours in vivo, to induction of terminal differentiation in A431NS cells in vivo, and to up-regulation of tumour involucrin expression in vivo.

The present application provides several examples of antibodies having the same or similar

30 effects as the combination of antibodies 992 and 1024. Examples of these include

antibodies obtained from the same immunisation and belonging to the same clusters and antibodies competing individually with one of the two antibodies. Antibody compositions with the same or similar effect may be designed based on the VL and VH sequences of antibodies 992 and 1024 and also based on the CDRs of these antibodies, in particular the  
5 CDR 3s of the two antibodies.

Further antibody compositions with the same or similar effects may be made by carrying out immunisation and screening essentially as described in the examples. Antibodies with the same binding specificity as antibody 992 and 1024 may be identified in two separate competition assays as described herein. Finally, antibody compositions where one antibody  
10 enhances the binding of the other antibody may be identified by carrying out binding experiments essentially as described in Example 16. The antibody compositions may be screened further as described in the examples for effects on receptor internalisation, in vitro and in vivo efficacy, binding affinity etc.

*Uses of the antibody compositions of the invention*

15 For use in in vivo treatment and prevention of diseases related to EGFR expression (e. g., over-expression), antibodies of the invention are administered to patients (e. g., human subjects) at therapeutically effective dosages (e. g., dosages which result in growth inhibition, phagocytosis, reduction of motility, terminal differentiation, and/or killing of tumour cells expressing EGFR) using any suitable route of administration, such as injection and  
20 other routes of administration known in the art for antibody-based clinical products.

Typical EGFR-related diseases which can be treated, ameliorated, and/or prevented using the antibodies of the invention include, but are not limited to, autoimmune diseases and cancers. For example, cancers which can be treated ameliorated, and/or prevented include  
25 cancer of the bladder, breast, uterine/cervical, colon, kidney, ovary, prostate, renal cell, pancreas, colon, rectum, stomach, squamous cell, lung (non-small cell), esophageal, head and neck, skin. Autoimmune diseases which may be treated include, for example, psoriasis.

In yet another embodiment, the invention relates to a method for the treatment, amelioration, and/or prevention of glioblastoma, including glioblastoma multiforme; astrocytoma, including  
30 childhood astrocytoma; glioma; neuroblastoma; neuroendocrine tumors of the gastrointestinal tract; bronchoalveolar carcinoma; follicular dendritic cell sarcoma; salivary gland carcinoma; ameloblastoma; malignant peripheral nerve sheet tumor; endocrine

pancreatic tumors; or testicular germ cell tumors, including seminoma, embryonal carcinoma, yolk sac tumor, teratoma and choriocarcinoma.

*Isolation and selection of variable heavy chain and variable light chain coding pairs*

The process of generating an anti-EGFR recombinant antibody composition involves the isolation of sequences coding for variable heavy chains ( $V_H$ ) and variable light chains ( $V_L$ ) from a suitable source, thereby generating a repertoire of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs. Generally, a suitable source for obtaining  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding sequences are lymphocyte containing cell fractions such as blood, spleen or bone marrow samples from a non-human animal immunized/vaccinated with a human EGFR polypeptide or peptide or with EGFR proteins derived from a cell expressing human EGFR or with cells expressing human EGFR or fractions of such cells. Preferably, lymphocyte containing fractions are collected from non-human mammals or transgenic animals with human immunoglobulin genes. The collected lymphocyte containing cell fraction may be enriched further to obtain a particular lymphocyte population, e.g. cells from the B lymphocyte lineage. Preferably, the enrichment is performed using magnetic bead cell sorting (MACS) and/or fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS), taking advantage of lineage-specific cell surface marker proteins for example for B cells, plasma blast and/or plasma cells. Preferably, the lymphocyte containing cell fraction is enriched or sorted with respect to B cells, plasma blasts and/or plasma cells. Even more preferably, cells with high expression of CD43 and CD138 are isolated from spleen or blood. These cells are sometimes termed circulating plasma cells, early plasma cells or plasma blasts. For ease, they are just termed plasma cells in the present invention, although the other terms may be used interchangeably.

The isolation of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding sequences can either be performed in the classical way where the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding sequences are combined randomly in a vector to generate a combinatorial library of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding sequences pairs. However, in the present invention it is preferred to mirror the diversity, affinity and specificity of the antibodies produced in a humoral immune response upon EGFR immunisation. This involves the maintenance of the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  pairing originally present in the donor, thereby generating a repertoire of sequence pairs where each pair encodes a variable heavy chain ( $V_H$ ) and a variable light chain ( $V_L$ ) corresponding to a  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  pair originally present in an antibody produced by the donor from which the sequences are isolated. This is also termed a cognate pair of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  encoding sequences and the antibody is termed a cognate antibody. Preferably, the

$V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs of the present invention, combinatorial or cognate, are obtained from mice donors, and therefore the sequences are murine.

There are several different approaches for the generation of cognate pairs of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  encoding sequences, one approach involves the amplification and isolation of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$

5 encoding sequences from single cells sorted out from a lymphocyte-containing cell fraction.

In order to obtain a repertoire of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  encoding sequence pairs which resemble the diversity of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  sequence pairs in the donor, a high-throughput method with as little scrambling (random combination) of the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  pairs as possible, is preferred, e.g. as described in WO 2005/042774 (hereby incorporated by reference).

10 The  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  encoding sequences may be amplified separately and paired in a second step or they may be paired during the amplification (Coronella et al. 2000. Nucleic Acids Res. 28: E85; Babcock et al 1996. PNAS 93: 7843-7848 and WO 2005/042774). A second approach involves in-cell amplification and pairing of the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  encoding sequences (Embleton et al. 1992. Nucleic Acids Res. 20: 3831-3837; Chapal et al. 1997. BioTechniques 15 23: 518-524). A third approach is selected lymphocyte antibody method (SLAM) which combines a hemolytic plaque assay with cloning of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  cDNA (Babcock et al. 1996. PNAS 93:7843-7848). Another method that can be used with mice is standard hybridome technique, followed by screening and selection of lead candidates and subsequent cloning of the encoded antibodies.

20 In a preferred embodiment of the present invention a repertoire of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs, where the member pairs mirror the gene pairs responsible for the humoral immune response resulting from a EGFR immunisation, is generated according to a method comprising the steps i) providing a lymphocyte-containing cell fraction from an animal donor immunized with human EGFR; ii) optionally enriching B cells or plasma cells from said cell fraction; iii)

25 obtaining a population of isolated single cells, comprising distributing cells from said cell fraction individually into a plurality of vessels; iv) amplifying and effecting linkage of the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs, in a multiplex overlap extension RT-PCR procedure, using a template derived from said isolated single cells and v) optionally performing a nested PCR of the linked  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs. Preferably, the isolated cognate  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs are

30 subjected to a screening procedure as described below.

Once the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  sequence pairs have been generated, a screening procedure to identify sequences encoding  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  pairs with binding reactivity towards an EGFR associated

antigen is performed. Preferably, the EGFR associated antigen is comprises an extracellular part of EGFR such as domain III, II, I, and/or IV, fragments of the domains or the complete extracellular domain. Other antigens include mutants such as deletion mutants of EGFR or SNPs, or fragments thereof. If the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  sequence pairs are combinatorial, a phage display procedure can be applied to enrich for  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  pairs coding for antibody fragments binding to EGFR prior to screening.

In order to mirror the diversity, affinity and specificity of the antibodies produced in a humoral immune response upon immunization with EGFR, the present invention has developed a screening procedure for the cognate pairs, in order to obtain the broadest diversity possible.

For screening purposes the repertoire of cognate  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs are expressed individually either as antibody fragments (e.g. scFv or Fab) or as full-length antibodies using either a bacterial or mammalian screening vector transfected into a suitable host cell. The repertoire of Fabs/antibodies may be screened – without limitation - for reactivity to EGFR, for antiproliferative activity against a cancer cell line expressing EGFR, and for the ability to inhibit ligand (e.g. EGF) binding to EGFR, for inhibition of phosphorylation, induction of apoptosis, EGFR internalisation.

In parallel, the repertoire of Fabs/antibodies is screened against selected antigens such as human and optionally cynomolgous or chimpanzee or rhesus monkey EGFR peptides. The antigenic peptides can for example be selected from human EGFR extracellular domain, human mutant EGFR extracellular domain, and cynomolgous EGFR extracellular domain or fragments thereof. The peptides may be biotinylated to facilitate immobilization onto beads or plates during screening. Alternative immobilization means may be used as well. The antigens are selected based on the knowledge of the EGFR biology and the expected neutralizing and/or protective effect antibodies capable of binding to these antigens potentially can provide. This screening procedure can likewise be applied to a combinatorial phage display library.

The recombinant EGFR proteins used for screening may be expressed in bacteria, insect cells, mammalian cells or another suitable expression system. For correct processing (including glycosylation) the proteins are expressed in mammalian cells. The EGFR-ECD protein may either be expressed as a soluble protein (without the transmembrane and intracellular region) or they may be fused to a third protein, to increase stability. If the EGFR protein is expressed with a fusion tag, the fusion partner may be cleaved off prior to screening. In addition to the primary screening described above, a secondary screening may

be performed, in order to ensure that none of the selected sequences encode false positives.

Generally, immunological assays are suitable for the screening performed in the present invention. Such assays are well known in the art and constitute for example ELISPOT, ELISA,

5 FLISA, membrane assays (e.g. Western blots), arrays on filters, and FACS. The assays can either be performed without any prior enrichment steps, utilizing polypeptides produced from the sequences encoding the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  pairs. In the event that the repertoire of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs are cognate pairs, no enrichment by e.g. phage display is needed prior to the screening. However, in the screening of combinatorial libraries, the immunoassays are  
10 preferably performed in combination with or following enrichment methods such as phage display, ribosome display, bacterial surface display, yeast display, eukaryotic virus display, RNA display or covalent display (reviewed in Fitzgerald, K., 2000. Drug Discov. Today 5, 253-258).

The  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  pair encoding sequences selected in the screening are generally subjected to

15 sequencing, and analyzed with respect to diversity of the variable regions. In particular the diversity in the CDR regions is of interest, but also the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  family representation is of interest. Based on these analyses, sequences encoding  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  pairs representing the overall diversity of the EGFR binding antibodies isolated from one or more animal donors are selected. Preferably, sequences with differences in all the CDR regions (CDRH1,  
20 CDRH2, CDRH3 and CDRL1, CDRL2 and CDRL3) are selected. If there are sequences with one or more identical or very similar CDR regions which belong to different  $V_H$  or  $V_L$  families, these are also selected. Preferably, at least the CDR3 region of the variable heavy chain (CDRH3) differs among the selected sequence pairs. Potentially, the selection of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  sequence pairs can be based solely on the variability of the CDRH3 region. During the  
25 priming and amplification of the sequences, mutations may occur in the framework regions of the variable region, in particular in the first framework region. Preferably, the errors occurring in the first framework region are corrected in order to ensure that the sequences correspond completely or at least 98% to those of the germline origin, e.g. such that the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  sequences are fully murine.

30 When it is ensured that the overall diversity of the collection of selected sequences encoding  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  pairs is highly representative of the diversity seen at the genetic level in a humoral response to an EGFR immunisation, it is expected that the overall specificity of antibodies expressed from a collection of selected  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs also are representative with

respect to the specificity of the antibodies produced in the EGFR immunised animals. An indication of whether the specificity of the antibodies expressed from a collection of selected  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs are representative of the specificity of the antibodies raised by donors can be obtained by comparing the antibody titers towards the selected antigens of 5 the donor blood with the specificity of the antibodies expressed from a collection of selected  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs. Additionally, the specificity of the antibodies expressed from a collection of selected  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs can be analyzed further. The degree of specificity correlates with the number of different antigens towards which binding reactivity can be detected. In a further embodiment of the present invention the specificity of the 10 individual antibodies expressed from a collection of selected  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs is analyzed by epitope mapping.

Epitope mapping may be performed by a number of methodologies, which do not necessarily exclude each other. One way to map the epitope-specificity of an antibody molecule is to assess the binding to peptides of varying lengths derived from the primary 15 structure of the target antigen. Such peptides may be both linear and conformational and may be used in a number of assay formats, including ELISA, FLISA and surface plasmon resonance (SPR, Biacore, FACS). Furthermore, the peptides may be rationally selected using available sequence and structure data to represent e.g. extracellular regions or conserved regions of the target antigen, or they may be designed as a panel of overlapping 20 peptides representing a selected part or all of the antigen (Meloen RH, Puijk WC, Schaaper WMM. Epitope mapping by PEPSCAN. In: Immunology Methods Manual. Ed Iwan Lefkovits 1997, Academic Press, pp 982-988). Specific reactivity of an antibody clone with one or more such peptides will generally be an indication of the epitope specificity. However, peptides are in many cases poor mimics of the epitopes recognized by antibodies raised 25 against proteinaceous antigens, both due to a lack of natural or specific conformation and due to the generally larger buried surface area of interaction between an antibody and a protein antigen as compared to an antibody and a peptide. A second method for epitope mapping, which allows for the definition of specificities directly on the protein antigen, is by selective epitope masking using existing, well defined antibodies. Reduced binding of a 30 second, probing antibody to the antigen following blocking is generally indicative of shared or overlapping epitopes. Epitope mapping by selective masking may be performed by a number of immunoassays, including, but not restricted to, ELISA and Biacore, which are well known in the art (e.g. Ditzel et al. 1997. J. Mol. Biol. 267:684-695; Aldaz-Carroll et al. 2005. J. Virol. 79: 6260-6271). Yet another potential method for the determination of the epitope 35 specificity of anti-EGFR antibodies is the selection of escape mutants in the presence of

antibody. This can e.g. be performed using an alanine-scan. Sequencing of the gene(s) of interest from such escape mutants will generally reveal which amino acids in the antigen(s) that are important for the recognition by the antibody and thus constitute (part of) the epitope.

5 *Production of an anti-EGFR antibody composition from selected V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> coding pairs*

An antibody composition of the present invention may be produced from a polyclonal expression cell line in one or a few bioreactors or equivalents thereof. Following this approach the anti-EGFR antibodies can be purified from the reactor as a single preparation without having to separate the individual members constituting the anti-EGFR antibody

10 composition during the process. If the antibody composition is produced in more than one bioreactor, the purified anti-EGFR antibody composition can be obtained by pooling the antibodies obtained from individually purified supernatants from each bioreactor.

One way of producing a recombinant antibody composition is described in WO 2004/061104 and WO 2006/007850 (these references are hereby incorporated by reference). The method

15 described therein, is based on site-specific integration of the antibody coding sequence into the genome of the individual host cells, ensuring that the V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> protein chains are maintained in their original pairing during production. Furthermore, the site-specific

integration minimises position effects and therefore the growth and expression properties of the individual cells in the polyclonal cell line are expected to be very similar. Generally, the

20 method involves the following: i) a host cell with one or more recombinase recognition sites; ii) an expression vector with at least one recombinase recognition site compatible with that of the host cell; iii) generation of a collection of expression vectors by transferring the selected V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> coding pairs from the screening vector to an expression vector such that a full-length antibody or antibody fragment can be expressed from the vector (such a

25 transfer may not be necessary if the screening vector is identical to the expression vector); iv) transfection of the host cell with the collection of expression vectors and a vector coding for a recombinase capable of combining the recombinase recognition sites in the genome of the host cell with that in the vector; v) obtaining/generating a polyclonal cell line from the transfected host cell and vi) expressing and collecting the antibody composition from the

30 polyclonal cell line.

When a small number (2-3 or more) of antibodies are used for one composition these may be expressed and purified individually in a way similar to manufacture of monoclonal

antibodies, for example as described in WO 2004/085474. The purified antibodies can be mixed after purification or be packaged in separate vials for mixing prior to administration or for separate administration.

Preferably mammalian cells such as CHO cells, COS cells, BHK cells, myeloma cells (e.g., 5 Sp2/0 or NS0 cells), fibroblasts such as NIH 3T3, and immortalized human cells, such as HeLa cells, HEK 293 cells, or PER.C6, are used. However, non-mammalian eukaryotic or prokaryotic cells, such as plant cells, insect cells, yeast cells, fungi, *E. coli* etc., can also be employed. A suitable host cell comprises one or more suitable recombinase recognition sites in its genome. The host cell should also contain a mode of selection which is operably linked 10 to the integration site, in order to be able to select for integrants, (i.e., cells having an integrated copy of an anti-EGFR Ab expression vector or expression vector fragment in the integration site). The preparation of cells having an FRT site at a pre-determined location in the genome was described in e.g. US 5,677,177. Preferably, a host cell only has a single 15 integration site, which is located at a site allowing for high expression of the integrant (a so-called hot-spot).

A suitable expression vector comprises a recombination recognition site matching the recombination recognition site(s) of the host cell. Preferably the recombination recognition site is linked to a suitable selection gene different from the selection gene used for construction 20 of the host cell. Selection genes are well known in the art, and include glutamine synthetase gene (GS), dihydrofolate reductase gene (DHFR), and neomycin, where GS or DHFR may be used for gene amplification of the inserted  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  sequence. The vector may also contain two different recombination recognition sites to allow for recombination-mediated cassette exchange (RMCE) of the antibody coding sequence instead of complete integration 25 of the vector. RMCE is described in (Langer et al 2002; Schlake and Bode 1994). Suitable recombinase recognition sites are well known in the art, and include FRT, lox and attP/attB sites. Preferably the integrating vector is an isotype-encoding vector, where the constant 30 regions (preferably including introns) are present in the vector prior to transfer of the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pair from the screening vector (or the constant regions are already present in the screening vector if screening is performed on full-length antibodies). The constant regions present in the vector can either be the entire heavy chain constant region ( $CH_1$  to  $CH_3$  or to  $CH_4$ ) or the constant region encoding the Fc part of the antibody ( $CH_2$  to  $CH_3$  or to  $CH_4$ ). The light chain Kappa or Lambda constant region may also be present prior to transfer. The choice of the number of constant regions present, if any, depends on the screening and transfer system used. The heavy chain constant regions can be selected from the isotypes

IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA1, IgA2, IgM, IgD and IgE. Preferred isotypes are IgG1, IgG2, and/or IgG3. Further, the expression vector for site-specific integration of the anti-EGFR antibody-encoding nucleic acid contains suitable promoters or equivalent sequences directing high levels of expression of each of the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  chains. Figure 4 illustrates one 5 possible way to design the expression vector, although numerous other designs are possible.

The transfer of the selected  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs from the screening vector can be performed by conventional restriction enzyme cleavage and ligation, such that each expression vector molecule contain one  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pair. Preferably, the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  10 coding pairs are transferred individually, they may, however, also be transferred in-mass if desired. When all the selected  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs are transferred to the expression vector a collection or a library of expression vectors is obtained. Alternative ways of transfer may also be used if desired. If the screening vector is identical to the expression vector, the library of expression vectors is constituted of the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  sequence pairs selected during 15 screening, which are situated in the screening/expression vector.

Methods for transfecting a nucleic acid sequence into a host cell are known in the art. To ensure site-specific integration, a suitable recombinase must be provided to the host cell as well. This is preferably accomplished by co-transfection of a plasmid encoding the recombinase. Suitable recombinases are for example Flp, Cre or phage  $\Phi$ C31 integrase, 20 used together with a host cell/vector system with the corresponding recombinase recognition sites. The host cell can either be transfected in bulk, meaning that the library of expression vectors is transfected into the cell line in one single reaction thereby obtaining a polyclonal cell line. Alternatively, the collection of expression vectors can be transfected individually into the host cell, thereby generating a collection of individual cell lines (each cell line 25 produce an antibody with a particular specificity). The cell lines generated upon transfection (individual or polyclonal) are then selected for site specific integrants, and adapted to grow in suspension and serum free media, if they did not already have these properties prior to transfection. If the transfection was performed individually, the individual cell lines are analyzed further with respect to their grow properties and antibody production. Preferably, 30 cell lines with similar proliferation rates and antibody expression levels are selected for the generation of the polyclonal cell line. The polyclonal cell line is then generated by mixing the individual cell lines in a predefined ratio. Generally, a polyclonal master cell bank (pMCB), a polyclonal research cell bank (pRCB) and/or a polyclonal working cell bank (pWCB) are laid down from the polyclonal cell line. The polyclonal cell line is generated by mixing the

individual cell lines in a predefined ratio. The polyclonal cell line is distributed into ampoules thereby generating a polyclonal research cell bank (pRCB) or master cell bank (pMCB) from which a polyclonal working cell bank (pWCB) can be generated by expanding cells from the research or master cell bank. The research cell bank is primarily for proof of concept studies, 5 in which the polyclonal cell line may not comprise as many individual antibodies as the polyclonal cell line in the master cell bank. Normally, the pMCB is expanded further to lay down a pWCB for production purposes. Once the pWCB is exhausted a new ampoule from the pMCB can be expanded to lay down a new pWCB.

One embodiment of the present invention is a polyclonal cell line capable of expressing a 10 recombinant anti-EGFR antibody composition of the present invention.

A further embodiment of the present invention is a polyclonal cell line wherein each individual cell is capable of expressing a single  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pair, and the polyclonal cell line as a whole is capable of expressing a collection of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  encoding pairs, where each  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  pair encodes an anti-EGFR antibody. Preferably the collection of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  15 coding pairs are cognate pairs generated according to the methods of the present invention.

A recombinant antibody composition of the present invention may be manufactured by culturing one ampoule from a pWCB in an appropriate medium for a period of time allowing for sufficient expression of antibody and where the polyclonal cell line remains stable (The window is approximately between 15 days and 50 days). Culturing methods such as fed 20 batch or perfusion may be used. The recombinant antibody composition is obtained from the culture medium and purified by conventional purification techniques. Affinity chromatography combined with subsequent purification steps such as ion-exchange chromatography, hydrophobic interactions and gel filtration has frequently been used for the purification of IgG. Following purification, the presence of all the individual members in the polyclonal 25 antibody composition is assessed, for example by ion-exchange chromatography. The characterization of such an antibody composition is described in detail in WO 2006/007853 (hereby incorporated by reference).

An alternative method of expressing a mixture of antibodies in a recombinant host is described in WO 2004/009618. This method produces antibodies with different heavy chains 30 associated with the same light chain from a single cell line. This approach may be applicable if the anti-EGFR antibody composition is produced from a combinatorial library.

*Therapeutic compositions*

Another aspect of the invention is a pharmaceutical composition comprising as an active ingredient an anti-EGFR antibody composition or anti-EGFR recombinant Fab or another anti-EGFR recombinant antibody fragment composition, or a bi-specific binding molecule of 5 the invention. Preferably, the active ingredient of such a composition is an anti-EGFR recombinant antibody composition as described in the present invention. Such compositions are intended for amelioration and/or prevention and/or treatment of cancer. Preferably, the pharmaceutical composition is administered to a human, a domestic animal, or a pet.

The pharmaceutical composition further comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

10 Anti-EGFR antibody composition or fragments of the antibodies thereof may be administered within a pharmaceutically-acceptable diluent, carrier, or excipient, in unit dosage form. Conventional pharmaceutical practice may be employed to provide suitable formulations or compositions to administer to patients with cancer. In a preferred embodiment the administration is therapeutic, meaning that it is administered after a cancer condition has 15 been diagnosed. Any appropriate route of administration may be employed, for example, administration may be parenteral, intravenous, intra-arterial, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intranasal, aerosol, suppository, or oral administration. For example, pharmaceutical formulations may be in the form of, liquid solutions or suspensions. For oral administration, need to be protected against degradation in the stomach. For intranasal 20 formulations, antibodies may be administered in the form of powders, nasal drops, or aerosols.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are prepared in a manner known *per se*, for example, by means of conventional dissolving, lyophilizing, mixing, granulating or confectioning processes. The pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated according to 25 conventional pharmaceutical practice (see for example, in Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy (20th ed.), ed. A.R. Gennaro, 2000, Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, Philadelphia, PA and Encyclopedia of Pharmaceutical Technology, eds. J. Swarbrick and J. C. Boylan, 1988-1999, Marcel Dekker, New York, NY).

30 Preferably solutions or suspensions of the active ingredient, and especially isotonic aqueous solutions or suspensions, are used to prepare pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention. In the case of lyophilized compositions that comprise the active ingredient alone

or together with a carrier, for example mannitol, such solutions or suspensions may, if possible, be produced prior to use. The pharmaceutical compositions may be sterilized and/or may comprise excipients, for example preservatives, stabilizers, wetting and/or emulsifying agents, solubilizers, salts for regulating the osmotic pressure and/or buffers, and 5 are prepared in a manner known *per se*, for example by means of conventional dissolving or lyophilizing processes. The said solutions or suspensions may comprise viscosity-increasing substances, such as sodium carboxymethylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose, dextran, polyvinylpyrrolidone or gelatin.

10 The injection compositions are prepared in customary manner under sterile conditions; the same applies also to introducing the compositions into ampoules or vials and sealing of the containers.

15 The pharmaceutical compositions comprise from approximately 1% to approximately 95%, preferably from approximately 20% to approximately 90%, active ingredient. Pharmaceutical compositions according to the invention may be, for example, in unit dose form, such as in the form of ampoules, vials, suppositories, tablets, pills, or capsules. The formulations can be administered to human individuals in therapeutically or prophylactically effective amounts (e.g., amounts which prevent, eliminate, or reduce a pathological condition) to provide 20 therapy for a disease or condition. The preferred dosage of therapeutic agent to be administered is likely to depend on such variables as the severity of the cancer, the overall health status of the particular patient, the formulation of the compound excipients, and its route of administration.

*Therapeutic uses of the compositions according to the invention*

25 The pharmaceutical compositions according to the present invention may be used for the treatment or amelioration of a disease in a mammal. Conditions that can be treated or prevented with the present pharmaceutical compositions include prevention, and treatment of patients cancer can preferably be subjected to therapeutic treatment with a pharmaceutical composition according to the present invention.

30 One embodiment of the present invention is a method of preventing, treating or ameliorating one or more symptoms associated with cancer in a mammal, comprising administering an effective amount of an anti-EGFR recombinant antibody composition of the present invention to said mammal.

A further embodiment of the present invention is the use of an anti-EGFR recombinant antibody composition of the present invention for the preparation of a composition for the treatment, amelioration or prevention of one or more symptoms associated with cancer in a mammal.

5 Preferably, the mammal in the embodiments above is a human, domestic animal or a pet.

Antibodies in accordance with the present invention are indicated in the treatment of certain solid tumours. Based upon a number of factors, including EGFR expression levels, among others, the following tumour types appear to present preferred indications: breast, ovarian, colon, rectum, prostate, bladder, pancreas, head and neck, and non-small cell lung cancer.

10 In connection with each of these indications, three clinical pathways appear to offer distinct potentials for clinical success:

Adjunctive therapy: In adjunctive therapy, patients would be treated with antibodies in accordance with the present invention in combination with a chemotherapeutic or antineoplastic agent and/or radiation therapy. The primary targets listed above will be

15 treated under protocol by the addition of antibodies of the invention to standard first and second line therapy. Protocol designs will address effectiveness as assessed by reduction in tumour mass as well as the ability to reduce usual doses of standard chemotherapy. These dosage reductions will allow additional and/or prolonged therapy by reducing dose-related toxicity of the chemotherapeutic agent. Prior art anti-EGFR antibodies have been, or are  
20 being, utilized in several adjunctive clinical trials in combination with the chemotherapeutic or antineoplastic agents adriamycin (Erbitux: advanced prostate carcinoma), cisplatin (Exbitux: advanced head and neck and lung carcinomas), taxol (Erbitux: breast cancer), and doxorubicin (Erbitux).

25 The invention provides pharmaceutical articles comprising an antibody composition of the invention and at least one compound capable inducing differentiation of cancer cells as a combination for the simultaneous, separate or successive administration in cancer therapy. By combining the antibody compositions of the invention with agents known to induce terminal differentiation of cancer cells, the effect can be improved further.

30 The at least one compound may be selected from the group consisting of retinoic acid, trans-retinoic acids, cis-retinoic acids, phenylbutyrate, nerve growth factor, dimethyl sulfoxide, active form vitamin D(3), peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma, 12-O-

tetradecanoylphorbol 13-acetate, hexamethylene-bis-acetamide, transforming growth factor-beta, butyric acid, cyclic AMP, and vesnarinone. Preferably the compound is selected from the group consisting of retinoic acid, phenylbutyrate, all-trans-retinoic acid, active form vitamin D.

- 5 Pharmaceutical articles comprising an antibody composition of the invention and at least one chemotherapeutic or antineoplastic compound may be used as a combination for the simultaneous, separate or successive administration in cancer therapy. The chemotherapeutic compound may be selected from the group consisting of adriamycin, cisplatin, taxol, doxorubicin, topotecan, fluoropyrimidine, oxaliplatin, and irinotecan.
- 10 Monotherapy: In connection with the use of the antibodies in accordance with the present invention in monotherapy of tumours, the antibodies may be administered to patients without a chemotherapeutic or antineoplastic agent. Preclinical results generated through use of antibodies in accordance with the present invention and discussed herein have demonstrated positive results as a stand-alone therapy.
- 15 Imaging Agent: Through binding a radionuclide (e.g., yttrium (<sup>90</sup>Y)) to antibodies in accordance with the present invention, it is expected that radiolabeled antibodies in accordance with the present invention can be utilised as a diagnostic, imaging agent. In such a role, antibodies of the invention will localize to both solid tumours, as well as, metastatic lesions of cells expressing EGFR. In connection with the use of the antibodies of
- 20 the invention as imaging agents, the antibodies can be used in assisting surgical treatment of solid tumors, as both a pre-surgical screen as well as a post operative follow to determine what tumour remain and/or returns. An (<sup>111</sup>In)-Erbitux antibody has been used as an imaging agent in a Phase I human clinical trial in patients having unresectable squamous cell lung carcinomas. (Divgi et al. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 83:97-104 (1991). Patients were followed with
- 25 standard anterior and posterior gamma camera. Preliminary data indicated that all primary lesions and large metastatic lesions were identified, while only one-half of small metastatic lesions (under 1 cm) were detected.

- 30 Tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKIs) are synthetic, mainly quinazoline-derived, low molecular weight molecules that interact with the intracellular tyrosine kinase domain of receptors and inhibiting ligand-induced receptor phosphorylation by competing for the intracellular Mg-ATP binding site. Several TKIs in clinical development including Gefitinib (Iressa, ZD1839), Erlotinib (Tarceva, OSI-774), Lapatinib, (Tykerb, GW572016), Canertinib (CI-1033), EKB-

569 and PKI-166 are targeting the EGFR. Combination treatment of TKIs and anti-EGFR has shown to be beneficial both in vivo and in vitro against EGFR-dependent cancer cells. Pharmaceutical articles comprising an antibody composition of the invention and at least one TKI targeting EGFR may be used as a combination for the simultaneous, separate or  
5 successive administration in cancer therapy. Further small molecule inhibitors include: Sorafinib (raf and multiple RTKs), Sunitinib (Multiple RTKs), Temsirolimus (mTOR), RAD001 (mTOR), and AZD217 (VEGFR2).

In other embodiments, the antibody compositions of the present invention are used in combination with other antibody therapeutics. Examples of these include e.g. antibodies  
10 against HER2 (Herceptin) and VEGF (avastin). In yet other embodiments, the antibody compositions of the present invention are used in combination with an agent known to stimulate cells of the immune system, such combination treatment leading to enhanced immune-mediated enhancement of the efficacy of the antibody compositions of the invention. Examples of such immune-stimulating agents include but are not limited to  
15 recombinant interleukins (e.g. IL-21 and IL-2)

*Dose and Route of Administration*

While specific dosing for antibodies in accordance with the invention has not yet been determined, certain dosing considerations can be determined through comparison with the similar product (ImClone C225 (Erbitux)) that has been approved. The C225 antibody is  
20 typically being administered with doses in the range of 5 to 400 mg/m<sup>2</sup>, with the lower doses used only in connection with the safety studies. Accordingly, we would expect that dosing in patients with antibodies in accordance with the invention can be in this range or lower, perhaps in the range of 50 to 300 mg/m<sup>2</sup>, and still remain efficacious. Dosing in mg/m<sup>2</sup>, as opposed to the conventional measurement of dose in mg/kg, is a measurement based on  
25 surface area and is a convenient dosing measurement that is designed to include patients of all sizes from infants to adults.

The prescribing information available for Erbitux (Cetuximab) includes an initial 120 minutes IV infusion of 400 mg/m<sup>2</sup>, followed by weekly 60 min infusions of 250 mg/m<sup>2</sup>. These dosages are recommended for stand alone treatment as well as for combination with radiation  
30 therapy. For Vectibix (panitumumab) the recommended dose is 6 mg/kg administered over 60 minutes every 14 days.

The expected clinical dosage of Genmab's HuMaxEGFr antibody (zumutumumab) is an initial dose of 8 mg/kg of HuMax-EGFr, followed by weekly infusions of a maintenance dose until disease progression. The maintenance dose will be adjusted as necessary until the patient develops a dose limiting skin rash, up to a maximum dose of 16 mg/kg of HuMax-  
5 EGFr (Dosages for pivotal Phase III study, available from Genmab's product description).

The clinical dosing of antibody compositions of the present invention are likely to be limited by the extent of skin rash as observed with monoclonal anti-EGFR antibodies (Erbitux and Vectibix) used in the clinic today. Data from a six week toxicology study in Cynomolgus monkeys showed no signs of skin rash when an antibody composition of the invention was  
10 administered at a dose equivalent to what is used for treatment with one of the monoclonal antibodies used in the clinic (example 20). Thus, antibody compositions of the invention can be administrated intravenously and with a weekly dosing of  $250 \text{ mg/m}^2$  which translates into 7.5 mg/kg for a human with body surface of  $1.8 \text{ m}^2$  and 60 kg body weight. Furthermore, an initial loading dose of  $400 \text{ mg/m}^2$  (translates into 12 mg/kg for a human with body surface of  
15  $1.8 \text{ m}^2$  and 60 kg body weight) may be given before the subsequent weekly dosing.

Three distinct delivery approaches are expected to be useful for delivery of the antibodies in accordance with the invention. Conventional intravenous delivery will presumably be the standard delivery technique for the majority of tumours. However, in connection with tumours in the peritoneal cavity, such as tumours of the ovaries, biliary duct, other ducts,  
20 and the like, intraperitoneal administration may prove favourable for obtaining high dose of antibody at the tumour and to minimize antibody clearance. In a similar manner certain solid tumours possess vasculature that is appropriate for regional perfusion. Regional perfusion will allow the obtention of a high dose of the antibody at the site of a tumour and will minimise short term clearance of the antibody.

25 As with any protein or antibody infusion based therapeutic, safety concerns are related primarily to (i) cytokine release syndrome, i.e., hypotension, fever, shaking, chills, (ii) the development of an immunogenic response to the material (i.e., development of human antibodies by the patient to the antibody therapeutic, or HAHA or HACA response), and (iii) toxicity to normal cells that express the EGF receptor, e.g., hepatocytes which express  
30 EGFR. Standard tests and follow up will be utilised to monitor each of these safety concerns. In particular, liver function will be monitored frequently during clinical trials in order to assess damage to the liver, if any.

*Diagnostic use*

Another embodiment of the invention is directed to diagnostic kits. Kits according to the present invention comprise an anti-EGFR antibody composition prepared according to the invention which protein may be labeled with a detectable label or non-labeled for non-label 5 detection. The kit may be used to identify individuals inflicted with cancer associated with overexpression of EGFR.

**EXAMPLES****EXAMPLE 1 Cloning of anti-EGFR antibodies***Immunizations*

10 Female BALB/c, strain A, or C57B16 mice (8-10 weeks old) were used for immunizations by injections with different purified proteins in addition to EGFR overexpressing cells.

Commercially available EGFR proteins (R&D systems cat#1095-ER or Sigma # E3641) were used for some of the immunizations. For other of the immunizations recombinant human EGFR and EGFRvIII produced as fusion proteins were used consisting of the ECD of 15 EGFR or EGFRvIII and human growth hormone (hGH), also including a Tobacco Etch Virus (TEV)-cleavage site in addition to a His-tag described in Example 10b. In some cases the ECD of EGFR was isolated by TEV-protease cleavage and subsequent purification on a Nickel column.

The human head-and-neck cancer cell line, HN5 (Easty DM, Easty GC, Carter RL, 20 Monaghan P, Butler LJ. Br J Cancer. 1981 Jun;43(6):772-85. Ten human carcinoma cell lines derived from squamous carcinomas of the head and neck.) expressing approximately  $10^7$  receptors/cell were used for cell based immunizations. Cells were cultured in DMEM medium supplemented with 10% FBS (Fetal Bovine Serum), 3mM Glycerol, 5mM Sodium Pyruvate and 1% Penicillin Streptomycin. Before each immunization the cells were washed 25 in PBS, trypsinized with TrypLE and resuspended in growth medium. Subsequently the cell suspensions was washed twice in PBS by centrifugation at 250Xg for 5 min, dislodging and resuspension in 15 ml sterile PBS.

Cells or antigen were diluted in PBS and then mixed 1:1 with Freund's Adjuvant. Adjuvant is used to enhance and modulate the immune response. For the first immunizations Complete Freund's Adjuvant (CFA) was used whereas Incomplete Freund's Adjuvant (IFA) was used for the subsequent immunizations. IFA is an oil-in-water emulsion composed of mineral oils and CFA is IFA to which heat-killed, dried *Mycobacterium* species are added. Both adjuvants have a depot effect. CFA gives rise to long-term persistence of the immune response and is used for the first immunizations to boost the immune response and IFA is used for subsequent immunizations. The emulsions were tested by adding a drop on the surface of a glass with water. If the drop remains as one drop, the emulsion is stable and the injections can be performed. Only stable emulsions were administered to mice.

Depending on the schedule (see *Table 2*), 25-100 µg antigen or  $10^7$  cells were used for each injection. In total, mice received 4 injections. All mice were injected with either 300 µl or 200 µl emulsion. Depending on the schedule, injections were performed subcutaneously (s.c.), intraperitoneally (i.p.) or intravenous (i.v.).

At termination, the mice were sacrificed by cervical dislocation, and the spleens were removed and transferred to a 74 µm cell strainer (Corning#136350-3479). The cells were macerated through the filter, resuspended in cold RPMI 1640 with 10% FBS and centrifuged at 300Xg for 5 minutes. The cell pellet was resuspended in RPMI 1640 with 1% FBS, filtered through a 50 µm syringe filter (BD# 340603) and collected by centrifugation. The cell pellet was cryopreserved after resuspension in FCS with 10% DMSO and frozen cells stored at -80°C until FACS sorting.

#### *FACS sorting of murine plasma cells*

Vials with frozen splenocytes were thawed at 37°C and transferred to 15 ml tube with ice still present. 10 ml Ice-cold RPMI, 10 % FBS (foetal bovine serum) was drop-wise added to the tube while swirling. After one wash in 10 ml FACS PBS, 5 ml FCS PBS is added before filtering the cells through 50 µm Filcon. Cells were then pelleted and resuspended in 1 ml PBS with 2% FBS (final volume) and stained with anti-CD43-FITC and anti-CD138-PE according to the specific dilution to a final concentration of app. 5 µg/ml. Cells were incubated at 4°C for 20 min in the dark. Subsequently, cells were washed 2 times with 2 ml FACS buffer. Up to 15 ml FACS PBS were added. Propidium Iodide (PI) was added at 1:100 (1 part PI to 100 parts FACS PBS buffer), and cells were subsequently sorted into 96 well PCR-plates, containing PCR reaction buffer (see below), and spun down for 2 min 400Xg

before the plates were frozen at -80°C. Plasma cells were gated as CD43-positive/CD-138 positive as shown in *Figure 1*.

### ***Linkage of cognate V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> pairs***

The linkage of V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> coding sequences was performed on the single cells gated as

5 plasma cells, facilitating cognate pairing of the V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> coding sequences. The procedure utilized a two step PCR procedure based on a one-step multiplex overlap-extension RT-PCR followed by a nested PCR. The primer mixes used in the present example only amplify Kappa light chains. Primers capable of amplifying Lambda light chains could, however, be added to the multiplex primer mix and nested PCR primer mix if desired. If Lambda primers 10 are added, the sorting procedure should be adapted such that Lambda positive cells are not excluded. The principle for linkage of cognate V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> sequences is illustrated in *Figure 2*.

The 96-well PCR plates produced were thawed and the sorted cells served as template for the multiplex overlap-extension RT-PCR. The sorting buffer added to each well before the single-cell sorting contained reaction buffer (OneStep RT-PCR Buffer; Qiagen), primers for

15 RT-PCR (see *Table 3*) and RNase inhibitor (RNasin, Promega). This was supplemented with OneStep RT-PCR Enzyme Mix (25× dilution; Qiagen) and dNTP mix (200 µM each) to obtain the given final concentration in a 20-µl reaction volume. The plates were incubated for 30 min at 55°C to allow for reverse transcription of the RNA from each cell. Following the RT, the plates were subjected to the following PCR cycle: 10 min at 94°C, 35×(40 sec at 20 94°C, 40 sec at 60°C, 5 min at 72°C), 10 min at 72°C.

The PCR reactions were performed in H20BIT Thermal cycler with a Peel Seal Basket for 24 96-well plates (ABgene) to facilitate a high-throughput. The PCR plates were stored at -20°C after cycling.

For the nested PCR step, 96-well PCR plates were prepared with the following mixture in

25 each well (20-µl reactions) to obtain the given final concentration: 1× FastStart buffer (Roche), dNTP mix (200 µM each), nested primer mix (see *Table 4*), Phusion DNA Polymerase (0.08 U; Finnzymes) and FastStart High Fidelity Enzyme Blend (0.8 U; Roche). As template for the nested PCR, 1 µl was transferred from the multiplex overlap-extension PCR reactions. The nested PCR plates were subjected to the following thermocycling: 35×(30 30 sec at 95°C, 30 sec at 60°C, 90 sec at 72°C), 10 min at 72°C.

Randomly selected reactions were analyzed on a 1% agarose gel to verify the presence of an overlap-extension fragment of approximately 890 basepairs (bp).

The plates were stored at -20°C until further processing of the PCR fragments.

The repertoires of linked  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs from the nested PCR were pooled, without mixing pairs from different donors, and were purified by preparative 1% agarose gel electrophoresis. The human kappa constant light chain encoding sequence was spliced by overlap extension to the  $V_L$  coding region of the pooled PCR products of linked  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs (*Figure 3*). The human kappa constant light chain encoding sequence was amplified from a plasmid containing the coding sequence of a human antibody with a kappa light chain in a reaction containing: Phusion Enzyme (2 U; Finnzymes), 1x Phusion buffer, dNTP mix (200  $\mu$ M each), hKCforw-v2 primer and Kappa3' primer (*Table 5*), and plasmid template pLL138 (10 ng/ $\mu$ l) in a total volume of 50  $\mu$ l. The reaction was subjected to the following thermocycling: 25×(30 sec at 95°C, 30 sec at 55°C, 45 sec at 72°C), 10 min at 72°C. The resulting PCR fragment was purified by preparative 1% agarose gel electrophoresis.

The purified pooled PCR fragments of each repertoire was spliced to the amplified and purified PCR fragment of the human kappa constant encoding region (Appendix 2) by the following splicing by overlap extension PCR (50  $\mu$ l total volume) containing: human kappa constant encoding region fragment (1.4 ng/ $\mu$ l), purified pooled PCR fragment (1.4 ng/ $\mu$ l), Phusion DNA Polymerase (0.5 U; Finnzymes) and FastStart High Fidelity Enzyme Blend (0.2 U; Roche), 1x FastStart buffer (Roche), dNTP mix (200  $\mu$ M each), mhKCrev primer and mJH set primers (see *Table 5*). The reaction was subjected to the following thermocycling: 2 min at 95°C, 25×(30 sec at 95°C, 30 sec at 55°C, 1 min at 72°C), 10 min at 72°C. The resulting PCR fragment (approx. 1070 bp) was purified by preparative 1% agarose gel electrophoresis.

#### ***Insertion of cognate $V_H$ and $V_L$ coding pairs into a screening vector***

In order to identify antibodies with binding specificity to EGFR, the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding sequences obtained were expressed as full-length antibodies. This involved insertion of the repertoire of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs into an expression vector and transfection into a host cell.

A two-step cloning procedure was employed for generation of a repertoire of expression vectors containing the linked  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs. Statistically, if the repertoire of expression vectors contains ten times as many recombinant plasmids as the number of cognate paired  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  PCR products used for generation of the screening repertoire, 5 there is 99% likelihood that all unique gene pairs are represented. Thus, if 400 overlap-extension V-gene fragments were obtained, a repertoire of at least 4000 clones was generated for screening.

Briefly, the purified PCR product of the repertoires of linked  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding pairs, spliced to the human kappa constant coding region, were cleaved with *Xba*I and *Not*I DNA 10 endonucleases at the recognition sites introduced into the termini of PCR products. The cleaved and purified fragments were ligated into an *Xba*I/*Not*I digested mammalian IgG expression vector, OO-VP-002 (*Figure 4*) by standard ligation procedures. The ligation mix was electroporated into *E. coli* and added to 2 $\times$ YT plates containing the appropriate antibiotic and incubated at 37°C over night. The amplified repertoire of vectors was purified 15 from cells recovered from the plates using standard DNA purification methods (Qiagen). The plasmids were prepared for insertion of promoter-leader fragments by cleavage using *Asp*I and *Nhe*I endonucleases. The restriction sites for these enzymes were located between the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  coding gene pairs. Following purification of the vector, an *Asp*I-*Nhe*I digested bi- 20 directional mammalian promoter-leader fragment was inserted into the *Asp*I and *Nhe*I restriction sites by standard ligation procedures. The ligated vector was amplified in *E. coli* and the plasmid was purified using standard methods. The generated repertoire of screening 25 vectors was transformed into *E. coli* by conventional procedures. Colonies obtained were consolidated into 384-well master plates and stored. The number of arrayed colonies exceeded the number of input PCR products by at least 3-fold, thus giving 95% percent likelihood for presence of all unique V-gene pairs obtained.

#### ***Screening for binding to EGFR extracellular domain***

In general, the screening was made as a two step procedure. The antibody-libraries were screened for reactivity to recombinant EGFR protein in ELISA after which FMAT (FLISA) was used as a cell based approach, with the NR6wtEGFR cell line, for detection of EGFR- 30 antibodies binding to cell-surface expressed EGFR. For the 101 and 108/109 libraries (Table 2) the ELISA was performed with recombinant EGFR representing the extracellular domain of the EGFR.

Briefly for the ELISA, Nunc maxisorb plates (cat no 464718) were coated with 1 µg/ml protein (in house produced), diluted in PBS at 4C over night. Prior to blocking in 50 µl 2%-Milk-PBS-T the plates were washed once with PBS + 0.05 % Tween 20 (PBS-T). The plates were washed once with PBS-T, 20 µl of 2%- milk-PBS-T and 5 µl supernatants from

5 FreeStyle CHO-S transfectants (see below) were added and incubated for 1 ½ hour at R.T after which the plates were washed once with PBS-T 20 µl per well. Secondary antibody (HRP-Goat-anti-human IgG, Jackson, cat no 109-035-097) diluted 1:10000 in 2% milk-PBS-T was added to detect the antibodies bound to the wells and incubated for 1 hour at Room Temperature. The plates were washed once in PBS-T before addition of 25 µl substrate 10 (Kem-en-tec Diagnostics, cat no 4390) that was incubated for 5 min. 25 µl 1M sulfuric acid was added after the incubation to stop the reaction. Specific signal was detected on an ELISA reader at 450 nm.

For the cell based FMAT detection of anti-EGFR antibodies, SKBR-3 (ATCC #HTB-30) or NR6wtEGFR (Welsh et al, 1991, J Cell Biol, 114, 3, 533-543) cells were kept in growth

15 medium as described. The cells were counted and diluted to 125,000 cells/ml with the Alexa-647 conjugated goat-anti-human IgG (H-L) antibody (Molecular probes No. A21445, lot no. 34686A) diluted 1:40,000. A total of 20 µl of this suspension was transferred to 384 well clear bottom Nunc plates. Subsequently 10 µl transfection supernatant was added to the cells. The FMAT signal from the reaction was measured after 6-10 hour of incubation.

20 The data from the screening indicates that 221 (4.8%) of the total clones were positive in the ELISA. 93 (2.0%) of those clones were also positive in FMAT. In total 220 (4.8%) of the clones were positive in the FMAT and among those 127 (220-93) uniquely positive for the cell surface antigen. The 111 library was screened in a similar fashion, but since the immunization procedure was made to generate antibodies specific for the deletion mutant 25 EGFR receptor EGFRvIII, the ELISA screenings included assays to detect both wild-type EGFR and EGFRvIII. Seven clones were identified to be specific for the EGFRvIII in the ELISA and interestingly those clones were negative for staining of wtEGFR expressing cells in the FMAT. 13 clones were identified to be positive for the wtEGFR in FMAT and ELISA but not for the EGFRvIII, which were unique for this library compared to the 101 and 108/109 30 libraries. All the ELISA positive clones were selected for further analysis.

***Sequence analysis and clone selection***

The clones identified as EGFR-specific in ELISA were retrieved from the original master plates (384-well format) and consolidated into new plates. DNA was isolated from the clones and submitted for DNA sequencing of the V-genes. The sequences were aligned and all the unique clones were selected. Multiple alignments of obtained sequences revealed the

5 uniqueness of each particular clone and allowed for identification of unique antibodies.

Following sequence analysis of 220 clones, 70 genetically distinct antibody sequence clusters were identified. Each cluster of related sequences have probably been derived through somatic hypermutations of a common precursor clone. Overall, one to two clones from each cluster was chosen for validation of sequence and specificity. Sequences of

10 selected antibody variable sequences are shown in Appendix 1. The nucleotide sequences include restriction sites in both terminals. Consequently, the corresponding translated amino acid sequences (using the third reading frame of the DNA sequence) include in the N-terminal, two amino acids which do not form part of the VH and VL sequences according to

15 the IMGT definition (Lefranc et al (2003) IMGT unique numbering for immunoglobulin and T cell receptor variable domains and Ig superfamily V-like domains. Dev. Comp Immunol 27, 55-77). The VL sequences shown all include the same human Kappa Constant region,

which starts with amino acids -TVAAP- and ends at the C-terminal -NRGEC. For the purposes of the present invention the term VL sequence when referring to a specific antibody excludes the Kappa Constant region and the two N-terminal amino acids (LA-). The

20 term VH sequence when referring to a specific antibody excludes the two N-terminal amino acids (RA-).

### **Sequence and specificity validation**

In order to validate the antibody encoding clones, DNA plasmid was prepared and transfection of FreeStyle CHO-S cells (Invitrogen) in 2-ml scale was performed for

25 expression. The supernatant were harvested 96 hours after transfection. Expression levels were estimated with standard anti-IgG ELISA, and the specificity was determined by EGFR- and EGFRvIII-specific ELISA. 85% of the clones were shown to have the correct specificity and sequence.

### **Screening for anti-proliferative effects**

30 Cellular damage will inevitably result in loss of the ability of the cell to maintain and provide energy for metabolic cell function and growth. Metabolic activity assays are based on this premise. Usually they measure mitochondrial activity. The Cell Proliferation Reagent WST-1

(Roche Cat. No. 11 644 807 001) is a ready-to-use substrate which measures the metabolic activity of viable cells. It is then assumed that the metabolic activity correlates with the number of viable cells. In this example the WST-1 assay was used to measure the number of metabolically active cells after treatment with cell culture supernatants containing different 5 anti-EGFR antibodies.

Prior to performing the WST-1 assay different volumes of 2-ml supernatants (0, 10, 25, 50 and 150  $\mu$ l) were transferred to appropriate wells in a 96 well plate.

HN5 cells were then washed with 1xPBS and detached by trypsination with 3 ml trypsin solution. 17 ml of complete media were then added and the cells spun down at 300xg (1200 10 rcf) for 5 min. The supernatant was removed and cells re-suspended in DMEM + 0,5% FBS. Cells were counted and their concentration adjusted and 1500 cells were added to the wells with supernatants so that each well contained 200  $\mu$ l media in total. The plates were 15 incubated for 4 days in a humidified incubator at 37°C. Then 20  $\mu$ l WST-1 reagent was added pr. well and the plates incubated for one hour at 37°C. Plates were then transferred to a orbital plate shaker and left another hour. The absorbance was measured at 450 and 620 nm (reference wavelength) on an ELISA reader. The difference in the levels of metabolically active cells (MAC) was calculated as percent of the control supernatants as follows:

$$\%MAC = \left( 1 - \frac{(OD_{exp.} - OD_{media})}{(OD_{untreat.} - OD_{media})} \right) \times 100$$

These values were then used as the basis for a supervised hierarchical cluster analysis 20 (clustered based on reactivity in ELISA) performed using the free software Cluster and TreeView.

It is preferable to be able to screen for functional antibodies at an early stage in the antibody selection process. The culture supernatants from 83 2-ml transfections were used to screen for growth inhibitory functions in a proliferation assay performed using HN5 cells in 0.5% 25 FBS. Results were visualized by simple hierarchical cluster analysis. As can be seen in the cluster analysis (Figure 5) a number of supernatants were found to decrease the number of metabolically active HN5 cells (dark grey) in a concentration dependent manner (Cluster 2). Similarly, some supernatants increased the number of metabolically active HN5 cells (light grey) in a concentration dependent manner (Clusters 1, 3 and 4). An interesting observation

was that supernatants, which decreased the number of metabolically active HN5 cells, had reactivity 2 (black arrows) whereas supernatants which increased the number of metabolically active HN5 cells had reactivity 1 (grey arrows). Supernatants with reactivity 2 were positive in both wtEGFR and EGFRvIII ELISAs, while supernatants with reactivity 1 only had reactivity towards wtEGFR. Thus, such analyses may provide relationships between antibody reactivity in ELISA and functionality in cellular assays.

### **Clone repair**

When using a multiplex PCR approach, a certain degree of intra- and inter-V-gene family cross-priming is expected due to primer degeneracy and the high degree of homology. The 10 cross-priming introduces amino acids that are not naturally occurring in the immunoglobulin framework with several potential consequences, e.g. structural changes and increased immunogenicity, all resulting in a decreased therapeutic activity.

In order to eliminate these drawbacks and to ensure that selected clones mirror the natural humoral immune response, such cross-priming mutations were corrected in a process called 15 clone repair.

In the first step of the clone repair procedure, the  $V_H$  sequence was PCR amplified with a primer set containing the sequence corresponding to the  $V_H$ -gene the clone of interest originated from, thereby correcting any mutations introduced by cross-priming. The PCR fragment was digested with *Xhol* and *Ascl* and ligated back into the *Xhol/Ascl* digested 20 mammalian expression vector (Figure 4) using conventional ligation procedures. The ligated vector was amplified in *E. coli* and the plasmid was purified by standard methods. The  $V_H$  sequence was sequenced to verify the correction and the vector was digested with *Nhel/NotI* to prepare it for insertion of the light chain.

In the second step the complete light chain was PCR amplified with a primer set containing 25 the sequence corresponding to the  $V_L$ -gene the clone of interest originated from, thereby correcting any mutations introduced by cross-priming. The PCR fragment was digested with *Nhel/NotI* and ligated into the  $V_H$  containing vector prepared above. The ligation product was amplified in *E. coli* and the plasmid was purified by standard methods. Subsequently, the light chain was sequenced to verify the correction.

In the case where the Kappa constant region of a selected clone contains mutations, introduced during the amplification of the genes, it is replaced by an unmutated constant region. This is done in an overlap PCR where the repaired V<sub>L</sub>-gene (amplified without the constant region) was fused to a constant region with correct sequence (obtained in a 5 separate PCR). The whole sequence is amplified and cloned into the V<sub>H</sub> containing vector as described above and the repaired light chain is sequenced to verify the correction.

*Table 2 Immunization schedules used to generate starting material for anti-EGFR cloning*

Schedule, Mouse group	Strain	Injection 1	Injection 2	Injection 3	Injection 4	Termination
101	Balb/c	Day 1 25 µg rhEGFR (R&D systems 1095-ER) CFA s.c.	Day 35 25 µg rhGH- EGFR (Symphogen ) IFA s.c.	Day 56 25 µg rhEGFR* (Symphogen ) IFA s.c.	Day 70 25 µg rhEGFR* (Symphogen ) IFA s.c.	Day 73
108	Balb/c	Day 1 1x10 <sup>7</sup> HN5 cells CFA i.p.	Day 28 25 µg rhEGFR* (Symphogen ) IFA s.c.	Day 42 1x10 <sup>7</sup> HN5 cells IFA i.p.	Day 56 25 µg rhEGFR*, (Symphogen ) IFA s.c.	Day 59
109	Balb/c	Day 1 1x10 <sup>7</sup> HN5 cells CFA i.p.	Day 28 25 µg rhEGFR* (Symphogen ) IFA s.c.	Day 42 1x10 <sup>7</sup> HN5 cells IFA i.p.	Day 56 25 µg rhEGFR* (Symphogen ) PBS i.v.	Day 59
111	Balb/c	Day 1 25 µg rhEGFR* (Symphogen	Day 28 25 µg rhEGFR+ rhEGFRvIII**	Day 42 25 µg rhEGFR+ rhEGFRvIII**	Day 56 25 µg rhEGFR+ rhEGFRvIII**	Day 59

		) CFA s.c.	(Symphogen ) IFA s.c.	(Symphogen ) IFA s.c.	(Symphogen ) IFA s.c.	
118	Balb/c	Day 1 $1\times 10^7$ HN5 cells CFA i.p.	Day 29 100 µg rhGH-EGFR (Symphogen ) IFA s.c.	Day 44 $1\times 10^7$ HN5 cells IFA i.p.	Day 58 25 µg rhEGFR, (Sigma E3641) IFA s.c.	Day 61
119	C57B	Day 1 $1\times 10^7$ HN5 cells CFA i.p.	Day 29 100 µg rhGH-EGFR (Symphogen ) IFA s.c.	Day 44 $1\times 10^7$ HN5 cells IFA i.p.	Day 58 25 µg rhEGFR, (Sigma E3641) IFA s.c.	Day 61

Table 3 RT-PCR multiplex overlap-extension primer mix

Primer name	Con c. (nM)	Sequence	SEQ ID
mHCre	0.2	GACSGATGGGCCCTGGTGG	1
mKapp	0.2	GCTGTAGGTGCTGTCTTGC	2
<b>mVH</b>			
mVH A	0.04	TATTCCCATGGCGCGCCSAGGTCCARCTGCARCACTG	3
mVH B	0.04	TATTCCCATGGCGCGCCGARGTGMAGCTKGTKGAGTC	4
mVH C	0.04	TATTCCCATGGCGCGCCSAGGTGCAGCTKMAGGAGTC	5
mVH 8	0.04	TATTCCCATGGCGCGCCAGGTTACTCTGAAAGAGTC	6
mVH 9	0.04	TATTCCCATGGCGCGCCAGATCCAGTTGGTGCAGTCTG	7
<b>mVK</b>			
mVK D	0.04	GGCGCGCCATGGGAATAGCTAGCCGAYATCCAGATGACHCARWCT	8
mVK E	0.04	GGCGCGCCATGGGAATAGCTAGCCRACATTGTGMTGACHCAGTC	9
mVK F	0.04	GGCGCGCCATGGGAATAGCTAGCCSAMATTGTKCTSACCCARTCTC	10
mVK 1-	0.04	GGCGCGCCATGGGAATAGCTAGCCGATRTTGATGACBCARRCT	11

W=A/T, R=A/G, S=G/C, Y=C/T, K=G/T, M=A/C, H=ACT, B=GCT; Conc. – final concentration.

Table 4 Nested primer set

Primer name	Conc. (nM)	Sequence	SEQ ID
mHCre	0.2	GGACAGGGMTCCA KAGTTCCADKT	16
<b>hmJK</b>			
hmJK1-	0.2	GACAGATGGTGCAGCCACAGTTCGTTGATTCCAGCTTGGTG	17
hmJK2-	0.2	GACAGATGGTGCAGCCACAGTTCGTTTATTCCAGCTTGGTC	18
hmJK4-	0.2	GACAGATGGTGCAGCCACAGTTCGTTTATTCCAACTTGTC	19
hmJK5-	0.2	GACAGATGGTGCAGCCACAGTTCGTTCAGCTCCAGCTTGGTC	20

5 K=G/T, M=A/C, D=AGT; Conc. – final concentration.

*Table 5 Kappa constant splicing primer set*

Primer	Conc. (nM)	Sequence	SEQ ID
<b>Human kappa constant amplification</b>			
hKCforw-v2	0.2	GAACGTGGCTGCACCATCTGTC	21
Kappa3'	0.2	ACCGCCTCCACCGGGCGGCCGCTTATTAACACTCTCCCTGTTG	22
<b>Splicing by overlap extension</b>			
mhKCrev	0.2	ACCGCCTCCACCGGGCGGCCGCTTATTAACACTCTCCCTGTTGAAGCTCTT	23
<b>mJH set</b>			
mJH1	0.2	GGAGGGCGCTCGAGACGGTGACCGTGGTCCC	12
mJH2	0.2	GGAGGGCGCTCGAGACTGTGAGAGTGGTGCC	13
mJH3	0.2	GGAGGGCGCTCGAGACAGTGACCAAGAGTCCC	14
mJH4	0.2	GGAGGGCGCTCGAGACGGTGACTGAGGTTCC	15

**EXAMPLE 2** Mammalian production of anti-EGFR antibodies

The FreeStyle MAX CHO expression system (Invitrogen) was used for transient expression  
5 of anti-EGFR antibodies. Antibodies were expressed in 200 -2000 ml volume.

Approximately 24 hours before transfection CHO-S cells were passaged to reach a cell  
concentration of  $0.5 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. Plasmid (1.25  $\mu$ g per ml cell culture media) was diluted  
into OptiPro serum-free medium and mixed with a solution of FreeStyle MAX Transfection  
reagent as recommended by the supplier. The transfection reagents were transferred to the  
10 cell culture and supernatant were harvested 6 days later.

The expressed antibodies were purified from the culture supernatant using an affinity  
chromatography step employing a Protein A-Sepharose column (MabSelect Sure, GE  
Health Care) for purification of IgG1 molecules. The antibodies were eluted from the column  
using 0.1 M Glycine, 2.7. The fractions containing antibodies, determined by absorbance  
15 measurements at 280 nm, were pooled and dialyzed against 5 mM sodium acetate, 150 mM  
NaCl, pH 5. The purified antibody samples were tested for the presence of endotoxin by  
the LAL assay.

**EXAMPLE 3** Determination of epitope specificities

*Competition ELISA with reference antibodies*

By using reference antibodies binding to known domains of EGFR as published in (J.R. Cochran et. al., JIM 2004: 287; 147-158), a competition ELISA was developed that could distinguish between the binding epitopes of anti-EGFR antibodies by incubation with a secondary reagent that was specific for the human Fc region of Anti-EGFR antibodies and exhibiting no cross reactivity to mouse or rat IgG Fc. The ELISA was adapted from the descriptions published in Ditzel et al, 1995, The Journal of Immunology, Vol 154, Issue 2 893-906.

An epitope blocking ELISA was performed by diluting full length EGFR receptor antigen to 0.5 µg/ml in PBS; and coating 50 µl / ELISA well overnight at 4°C. The next morning wells 10 were washed twice with PBS-T and blocked for one hour with PBS-T-1% BSA at room temperature followed by wash twice in PBS-T. Next 25 µl murine or Rat reference mAbs were added to independent ELISA wells in a dilution known from previous experiments to give 200 times maximal antigen binding. After 15 min, 25 µl Anti-EGFR antibodies were added in a concentration of 2 µg/ml to wells preincubated with reference antibodies or wells 15 containing 25 µl PBS. This gave a final concentration of 1 µg/ml Anti-EGFR antibody and 100 times maximal antigen binding of reference antibodies after mixture. Antibodies were incubated for 45 min. at room temperature after which wells were washed four times with PBS-T. A secondary Goat-anti-Human IgG HRP conjugate was diluted 1:3000, and 50 µl was added to each well followed by 30 min incubation at room temperature. Finally wells 20 were washed four times with PBS-T and plates were developed by adding 50 µl / well TMB and read at 620 nm every 5-15-30 min. The degree of inhibition was calculated from the formula: % inhibition = (1-(OD competition/OD no competition (PBS))) x 100.

ELISA reagents:

- 1) Coating buffer: 1 x PBS; Gibco cat:20012-019
- 2) Antigens: Wild type full length EGFR purified from A431 cells; Sigma E3641
- 3) ELISA plate: NUNC Maxisorp; cat: 442404
- 4) Blocking/Dilution buffer: 1% BSA in PBS-T (PBS-T-1% BSA)
- 5) Washing buffer: 1x PBS/0,05% Tween 20 (PBS-T)
- 6) Positive control: Erbitux (Merck KGaA, 64271 Darmstadt, Germany, Catalogue #: 018964; Cetuximab), Vectibix (Amgen Inc, One Amgen Center Drive, Thousand Oaks CA 91320-1799, USA, Cat # 3241400; Panitumumab)
- 7) Reference antibodies:
  - ICR10 (rat), Abcam, Ab231

- 199.12 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-11, MS-396-PABX
- EGFR.1 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-3, MS-311-PABX
- H11 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-5, MS-316-PABX
- B1D8 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-16, MS-666-PABX
- 5 • 111.6 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-10, MS-378-PABX
- 225 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-2, MS-269-PABX
- 528 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-1, MS-268-PABX

8) Goat-anti-Human IgG HRP conjugate; Serotec, Star 106P

9) TMB Plus ; KemEnTec, cat # 4390L

10 10) 1 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>

The result of the competition ELISA is shown in Figure 6. ELISA competition assays were employed to rank Anti-EGFR antibody supernatants according to the domain specificity of used reference antibodies raised against the EGFR extra cellular domain. Inhibition values from 50 – 100 % were taken as an indication of significant competition between antibody pairs binding overlapping epitopes or epitopes in close proximity on the antigen, while inhibition values below 50% indicated that the recognized epitopes by the antibody pairs were not in close proximity resulting in decreased steric hindrance. The Anti-EGFR antibodies were found to bind a variety of epitopes on EGFR ECD including domain I, II & III. For some antibodies this analysis could not distinguish whether the specific mAb was directed against domain I or domain II. Such specificities were labeled domain I/II. Further some antibodies appeared to bind unique epitopes which could not be further deduced in the employed competition ELISA (E.g. clones 1229 & 1320, figure 6). It is possible that some of these antibodies are directed against domain IV for which we did not have any reference antibody reactivities. Interestingly the domain III antibodies could further be divided in four subgroups based on the different competition patterns obtained with the tested murine reference antibodies against this domain. Group I consisted of only mAb 992 which was found to compete for binding with reference antibodies Ab1 & Ab2. Group II consisted of mAbs 1024 & 1042 which were both derived from the same Ig rearrangement and consequently showed very close sequence homology at the DNA and amino acid level. These two antibodies were found to only compete for binding with Ab2. Group III consisted of mAbs 1030, 1208 & 1277 which competed for binding with reference antibodies Ab1, Ab5 & Ab10. Finally group IV consisted of mAb 1254, which competed for binding with all the used domain III reference antibodies Ab1, Ab2, Ab5 & Ab10.

*Competition analysis for distinct epitopes with reference or same species antibodies using surface plasmon resonance technology*

SPR analysis was performed on a Biacore 3000 machine containing four flow cells. A CM5 Biacore chip was conjugated with 10,000 Resonance units (Ru) polyclonal anti-His antibody 5 to flow cells 1 -4 according to the manufacturer's instructions. Using a flow rate of 5  $\mu$ l/min, 15  $\mu$ l 6xHis EGFR ECD at a concentration of 20  $\mu$ g/ml was injected and captured on all four flow cells to which anti-His polyclonal antibody had been conjugated. Immediately after antigen injection the maximal binding of the Anti-EGFR mAb without competition was established in each flow cell during a reference run. Briefly 5  $\mu$ l antibody at a concentration 10 of 40  $\mu$ g/ml was injected over all flow cells with captured EGFR followed by stripping of the antibody / antigen complex with a low pH acid wash (10 sec. contact time with 10 mM Glycine-HCl, pH2). After the determination of Anti-EGFR antibody maximal binding to each flow cell, a competition run was performed during the same Biacore cycle. Flow cells were first saturated with EGFR ECD antigen followed by injection of different reference antibodies 15 or Anti-EGFR antibodies into separate flow cells using the same antigen saturating conditions as outlined above. This step was immediately followed by a second injection of Anti-EGFR antibody over the flow cell saturated with EGFR antigen and competition antibody to minimize the dissociation of either antigen or blocking antibody. Then the antibody/antigen complexes were stripped off with a low pH acid wash (10 sec. contact time 20 with 10 mM Glycine-HCl, pH 2) and the whole cycle beginning with the reference run was repeated with a new Anti-EGFR antibody. The degree of inhibition of tested Anti-EGFR antibodies were determined by comparing the Ru max value of the individual Anti-EGFR antibody before and after competition by introduction of report points recorded two seconds before and after injection of each sample. An example of one Biacore cycle is shown in 25 figure 7.

Reagents:

1. CM5 chip; Biacore, Cat. No. BR-1000-14
2. NHS; Biacore BR-1000-50
3. EDC; Biacore BR-1000-50
- 30 4. 10mM Acetate buffer pH 4,5; Biacore, Cat. No. BR-1003-50
5. Tetra-His antibody (BSA free); Qiagen, Cat. No. 34670
6. Ethanolamine, 1,0M pH 8,5; Biacore BR-1000-50

7. 10 x HBS-EP running buffer: 0.01 M HEPES pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, 3 mM EDTA, 0.005% v/v Surfactant P20

8. Antigen: Inhouse produced recombinant human EGFR extracellular domain with 6xHis.

5 9. 10 mM Glycine HCl pH 2.0

10. Reference antibodies:

- ICR10 (rat), Abcam, Ab231
- 199.12 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-11, MS-396-PABX
- EGFR.1 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-3, MS-311-PABX
- H11 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-5, MS-316-PABX
- B1D8 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-16, MS-666-PABX
- 111.6 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-10, MS-378-PABX
- 225 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-2, MS-269-PABX
- 528 (murine), Lab Vision Ab-1, MS-268-PABX

15

To confirm the epitope analysis obtained in competition ELISA and to perform further epitope analysis by competition between same species Anti-EGFR antibody pairs, a competition assay based on antibody binding measured in real time by surface plasmon resonance was established. The obtained epitope map of Anti-EGFR clones tested against the panel of reference antibodies is shown in figure 8 below. Inhibition values from 50 – 100 % were taken as an indication of significant competition between antibody pairs binding overlapping epitopes or epitopes in close proximity on the antigen, while inhibition values below 50% indicated that the recognized epitopes by the antibody pairs were not in close proximity resulting in decreased steric hindrance. Inhibition values below 25% were not included in the analysis for overlapping epitopes, because they were judged to represent nonsignificant inhibition. All tested antibodies except 1320 were found to compete with one or more of the employed reference antibodies, indicating that 1320 was directed against an unkown epitope for which we did not have any reference antibody reactivities. The fully human or humanized antibodies Vectibix and Erbitux were included in the analysis and were found to bind overlapping epitopes. The data obtained from both the competitive ELISA and competitive SPR analysis generally correlated well with respect to the established domain specificity of the Anti-EGFR antibodies. However, slight differences in the competition pattern between individual reference antibodies were sometimes observed in the two assays, perhaps due to the fact that the ELISA competition assay employed full length

EGFR receptor antigen while the SPR competition assay used recombinant extra cellular domain EGFR.

After the epitope mapping of Anti-EGFR antibodies had been confirmed in two different competition assays, competition analysis of same species combinations of Anti-EGFR

5 antibody pairs were investigated to resolve which antibody pairs were recognizing distinct epitopes, and if antibody pairs recognizing overlapping epitopes could be further divided into epitope clusters. The result of this analysis is shown in figure 9. Again in this analysis, inhibition values from 50 – 100 % were taken as an indication of significant competition between antibody pairs binding overlapping epitopes. This criterion seemed valid, since

10 antibodies tested against them selves, and consequently recognizing complete overlapping epitopes resulted in values between 70% - 100% inhibition as shown in figure 9. Further, this observation illustrated that dissociation of either antigen or antibody pairs within the time frame of the analysis did not appear to have an impact on the outcome of the experiment for the antibodies tested. By grouping the antibodies according to the presumed EGFR ECD

15 domain specificity determined in the previous sections, antibodies binding exclusively to domain I or to either domain I or II (I/II) were found to mainly cluster with antibody members with same specificities, and not antibody members recognizing domain III. Likewise domain III antibodies were found to compete for binding only with antibody members recognizing domain III and not antibodies recognizing EGFR domain I or I/II. While the two domain III

20 antibodies 1024 & 1042 derived from the same Ig rearrangement were found to recognize overlapping epitopes, pair wise combinations of either 1024 or 1042 with either 992 or 1030 were importantly not found to result in significant competition. Consequently it was concluded that antibodies 992, 1030 & 1024/1042 were recognizing three non-overlapping epitopes on the domain III of EGFR ECD. Finally mAb 1320 was found to compete for

25 binding with mAbs 1024 and 1449, both directed against domain III, and not other domain III antibodies tested (competition of 1320 with 1042 not determined). Consequently, it was assumed that mAb 1320 was binding in the periphery of domain III on the extracellular domain of EGFR. An overview of the epitope specificities can be seen in figure 10, where epitope maps of antibodies directed against EGFR ECD domain I, I/II or III are illustrated.

30 After the finding that pair wise combinations of 992, 1030 & 1024/1042 did not result in significant antibody competition as determined by SPR, new Biacore experiments were designed to examine how many antibodies that could bind to the receptor antigen simultaneously. First it was investigated what impact saturation of Domain III with the three antibodies 992, 1024 and 1030 had on the binding of antibodies directed against other

EGFR specificities that were not domain III. The result from this analysis is shown in figure 11A. The inhibitions of single antibodies were established by testing them in combinations with either single antibody or antibody mixtures of up to three antibodies generated by sequential addition of one extra antibody during each Biacore cycle. To assure complete 5 blockage of the recognized epitope, antibodies were tested in individual concentrations of 40 µg/ml. As shown in figure 11A, the three domain III antibodies 992, 1024 & 1030 were found to bind simultaneously to the receptor without any inhibition of binding. The observed negative inhibition values increasing for each antibody added further suggested a synergy in binding for the next antibody added. Importantly, once domain III was incubated with the 10 three antibodies, other antibodies directed against non-overlapping epitopes on domain I/II (mAb 1261), domain I (1347) or an unknown specificity (1361) appeared to be binding without epitope blockage from the three mAb mixture. Further, these tested antibodies had small negative inhibition values indicating that they were binding better after receptor saturation with the three mAb mixture. Consequently this experiment suggested that the six 15 tested antibodies could bind to the ECD of EGFR simultaneously. To further test this observed phenomenon, an antibody mix consisting of all the tested antibodies (1261, 1347, 992, 1024, 1030 & 1361) was made and tested for inhibition of each individual sample antibody in the mix. Antibody mixes where the tested sample antibody had not been included were also tested to serve as a positive control. As presented in figure 11B/C, all six 20 tested antibodies were found to be inhibited from 80 – 116% when tested for binding to the EGF receptor incubated with the full mix of antibodies. However, when individual sample antibodies were removed from this mixture, no significant inhibition of the particular sample antibody was noted, illustrating that the antibodies in the mixture were only blocked for binding to the EGF receptor by themselves. This experiment clearly illustrated that at least 25 six antibodies recognizing non-overlapping epitopes can bind to EGFR simultaneously. As a final experiment it was investigated if other antibodies directed against domain I (1284), I/II (1257) or unknown specificity cluster (1183, 1255) could bind to the EGFR, when this was incubated with the six antibody mixture. As presented in figure 11D none of the tested antibodies were able to bind significantly to the EGFR upon prior incubation with the six 30 antibody mixture. This may be because the collection of antibodies does not include antibodies against any of the sites left unoccupied by the six bound antibodies. Alternatively, it is possible that in fact all sites on the tested domains were blocked with antibody.

*Table 6 Commercially available antibodies with documented specificities against EGFR extracellular domains.*

Clone	Species	Domain I	Domain II	Domain III
ICR10	Rat	X		
199.12 / Ab11	Mouse	X		
EGFR.1 / Ab3	Mouse		X	
H11 / Ab5	Mouse			X
111.6 / Ab10	Mouse			X
528 / Ab-1	Mouse			X
225 / Ab-2	Mouse			X

#### EXAMPLE 4 EGFR activation inhibition

*Determination of antibody mediated blockage of EGF ligand binding to EGFR receptor by competitive ELISA*

5 To verify that tested Anti-EGFR antibodies bound to the EGFR receptor and simultaneously blocked the binding of Biotinylated EGF ligand, ELISA wells were coated with 80 µl/well of full length EGFR at a concentration of 0.5 µg/ml in PBS overnight at 4°C. The next morning wells were washed twice with PBS-T and blocked for one hour with 150 µl PBS-T-1% BSA at room temperature, followed by wash twice in PBS-T. Next 80 µl of serially diluted Anti-  
 10 EGFR antibodies and control antibodies were added to wells and incubated 30 min at room temperature. After antibody incubation 20 µL biotinylated EGF ligand at a concentration of 0.5 µg/ml was added to all wells containing Anti-EGFR antibody dilutions or to wells containing only PBS-T 1% BSA, and incubated at room temperature for 1 hour. Subsequently wells were washed five times with PBS-T, followed by incubation with  
 15 100µl/well Streptavidin-HRP secondary reagent diluted 1:1000 in blocking buffer and incubation at room temperature for 30 min. Finally wells were washed five times with PBS-T and plates were developed by adding 100 µL/well TMB substrate and incubated for 60 min. After incubation the reaction was stopped by addition of 1 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>; 100 µl/well and plates were read at OD 450 nm.

20 ELISA reagents:

- 1) Coating buffer: 1 x PBS; Gibco cat:20012-019
- 2) Antigen: Wild type full length EGFR purified from A431 cells; Sigma E2645
- 3) ELISA plate: NUNC Maxisorp; cat: 442404

- 4) Blocking/Dilution buffer: 1% BSA in PBS-T (PBS-T-1% BSA)
- 5) Washing buffer: 1x PBS/0,05% Tween 20 (PBS-T)
- 6) Positive control: Erbitux, Vectibix
- 7) Negative control: Synagis (Medimmune Inc, Palivizumab, cat. # NDC 60574-4111-1)
- 5 8) Biotinylated EGF ligand; Invitrogen, cat E3477
- 9) Streptavidin-HRP, ultra sensitive: Sigma S 2438
- 10) TMB Plus ; KemEnTec, cat # 4390L
- 11) 1 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>

ELISA competition assays were employed to rank the ability of Anti-EGFR antibodies to inhibit the binding of biotinylated EGF ligand to full length EGFR receptor coated to ELISA wells. As presented in figure 12, both Erbitux and Vectibix appeared to very potently block EGF ligand binding while the negative control antibody Synagis, which is not directed against EGFR did not inhibit EGF ligand binding. As shown in figure 12A, the three antibodies 992, 1030 and 1042 directed against domain III and recognizing non overlapping epitopes were tested alone or in an equimolar mixture for their ability to inhibit EGF ligand binding. Of the three tested antibodies only mAb 1030 showed a modest EGF ligand inhibiting activity when compared to Erbitux and Vectibix. The equimolar mixture of mAbs 992, 1030 and 1042 appeared to be more efficient in inhibiting EGF ligand binding than the single antibodies tested alone. At a total IgG concentration of 1 µg/ml, the equimolar mixture was found to inhibit EGF ligand binding approximately two times more efficiently than mAb 1030 and four times more efficiently than mAbs 992 & 1042 tested alone, showing a synergistic effect of mixing three domain III antibodies recognizing non overlapping epitopes. As shown in figure 12B the Anti-EGFR clones 1208, 1260, 1277 & 1320 were also tested in this assay. These four clones were able to inhibit EGF ligand binding in a dose dependant manner that was more efficient than observed for clones 992, 1030 and 1042 when comparing to the Erbitux control. At concentrations above 0.33 µg/ml the Anti-EGFR clones 1208, 1260, 1277 & 1320 appeared to be just as efficient at blocking EGF ligand binding as Erbitux tested at same concentrations.

*Ability to inhibit EGF induced EGFR phosphorylation in HN5 cells*

30 Anti-EGFR antibodies were tested for reactivity on EGFR phosphorylation in an in cell western analysis. The in cell western procedure enables the detection of EGFR and phosphorylated EGFR (pEGFR) from the same sample, this in turn makes it possible to compare the ratio of EGFR to pEGFR expression for each antibody treatment and data set. HN5 cells were cultivated according to the instructions provided by ATCC in DMEM

supplemented with 10% FCS and pen/strep. 43,000 HN5 cells were seeded in 96 well plates from Nunc (cat no 167008) 24 h before starvation. Cells were starved in DMEM 16 h before addition of the antibodies. Antibodies were added at a final concentration of 10 µg/ml in 200 µl DMEM and the mixture was pipetted up and down at least five times to mix. After 30 min 5 of antibody treatment EGF was added at a concentration of 50 µg/ml to appropriate wells and left for 7.5 min. In cell westerns were performed essentially to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the in-cell western kit (Odyssey, LI-COR biosciences).

The cells were fixed in 3.7% formaldehyde (Sigma F-8775, lot 71K500, containing ~1% methanol) for 20 min after EGF stimulation. Five PBS-Triton X-100 (0.1%) 5 min washes 10 were used in order to permeabilize the cells membranes prior to blocking in the LI-COR blocking buffer (927-40000). Primary antibodies were added in concentrations corresponding to the instructions provided and incubated with gentle shaking at RT for 2.5 h (total EGFR mouse, 1:500 dilution biosource international, cat no AHR5062 and Phospho-EGFR Tyr1173, Rabbit 1:100 dilution, biosource, Cat no 44-794G).

15 Following incubation with the primary antibodies the cells were washed five times for five minutes in PBS-T (0.1% tween-20) after which the secondary antibodies were added (goat-anti-rabbit IRDye 680, 1:200 dilution, LI-COR cat no 926-32221 and goat-anti-mouse, IRDye 800CW 1:800 dilution; LI-COR cat no 926-32210) and incubated for 1h at RT with gentle shaking of the plate covered in aluminium foil.

20 Prior to measurement on the Tecan fluorescence reader the plate was washed five times for five min in PBS-T. All washes were terminated by an abruptly aborted throwing motion of the plates, open side down, to dispel the washing solution, followed by knocking of the plate against paper towels. (Identical to the treatment of ELISA plates, the important thing is the notion that the cells remain on the plate during this treatment and that the wash solution can 25 be removed by this procedure rather than by suction, that will disturb the integrity of the cell monolayer). Any residual washing solution left from the last wash was removed by gentle suction at the side of the wells with a multichannel pipette. The fluorescent signal was measured for the 680 nm channel (excitation 675 nm and emission 705 nm, both 10 nm bandwidth) and for the 800 nm channel (excitation 762 nm and emission 798 nm, both 10 30 nm bandwidth).

Using the in-cell Western analysis it becomes evident that the three antibodies are significantly ( $p<0.05$ ) affecting the pEGFR status of HN5 cells; the 1208, 1277 and 1320 antibodies (Figure 13)

5 The anti-EGFR mix (992, 1030 and 1042) of anti-EGFR antibodies and the individual antibodies therein were tested for effect in an in cell western analysis of inhibition of EGF induced EGFR phosphorylation. As seen in Figure 14, 992 and 1030 and the anti-EGFR antibody mix significantly inhibited EGF induced EGFR phosphorylation ( $p<0.05$ ).

#### **Example 5 Internalisation of EGF Receptors in A431NS cells**

10 A431NS cells (ATCC# CRL-2592) were trypsinised from an 80-90% confluent T175 culture flask using TrypLE. Detached cells were washed in PBS and suspended in DMEM without serum. Cells were split into portions of 1-2 ml and incubated 30 min on ice with the antibodies examined. The antibody concentration were 10  $\mu$ g/ml. Cells were washed three times in DMEM (250g, 4 min, 4°C) and re-suspended in 1.8 ml DMEM. Each portion were split into six FACS tubes containing each 300  $\mu$ l cell suspension. Three tubes of each 15 portion are placed in 37°C water bath in exactly 40 min and the other three are put on ice immediately. After incubation, cells are washed twice at (250g, 4 min, 4°C) and pellets re-dissolved in 100  $\mu$ l Rabbit anti human IgG Fc $\gamma$  F(ab') $_2$ -FITC in DMEM. Cells are incubated for 30 min at 4°C before washed three times in 4°C DMEM and analysed on FACSCalibur.

20 Results are shown in Figure 15. Incubation with Erbitux and Vectibix showed an equal level of internalisation of receptor of around 30 % leaving 70 % of initial surface staining. Incubation with 992 alone leads to around 45 % receptor downregulation. Incubation with antibody mixtures containing two additional antibodies with non-overlapping epitopes leads to an increase in receptor downregulation: 992 + 1024, 74 %; 992 + 1024 + 1030, 83 %.

25 Addition of additional antibodies did not lead to further increase in receptor internalisation. Thus, at least three antibodies appear to be required to achieve the maximal level of internalisation in A431 cells.

#### **EXAMPLE 6 – Proliferation assays**

Cellular damage will inevitably result in loss of the ability of the cell to maintain and provide energy for metabolic cell function and growth. Metabolic activity assays are based on this

premise. Usually they measure mitochondrial activity. The Cell Proliferation Reagent WST-1 (Roche Cat. No. 11 644 807 001) is a ready-to-use substrate which measures the metabolic activity of viable cells. It is then assumed that the metabolic activity correlates with the number of viable cells. In this example the WST-1 assay was used to measure the number 5 of metabolically active cells after treatment with different antibodies in different concentrations.

Prior to performing the WST-1 assay the appropriate antibodies and antibody mixes were diluted to a final total antibody concentration of 20 µg/ml in DMEM supplemented with 0.5 % of FBS and 1 % P/S yielding a final antibody concentration of 10 µg/ml in the well with the 10 highest antibody concentration. 150 µl of these solutions were then added to wells in column 2 of a 96-well plate and a three-fold serial dilution were made down to column 9 so that each well contains 100 µl of antibody solution. 100 µl of media were added to column 11. 200 µl of media were added to Rows 1 and 8 as well as column 1 and 12 to the decrease effect of media evaporation in the experimental wells.

15 A431-NS cells are then washed with 1xPBS and detached by trypsination with 3 ml trypsin solution. 17 ml of complete media are then added and the cells spun down at 300xg (1200 rcf) for 5 min. The supernatant is removed and cells re-suspended in DMEM + 0.5 % FBS. Cells are the counted and their concentration adjusted to 15,000 cells/ml. 100 µl of the cell suspension (1500 cells/well) are then added to experimental wells in columns 2-11. The 20 plates are incubated for 4 days in a humidified incubator at 37°C. Then 20 µl WST-1 reagent is added pr. well and the plates incubated for one hour at 37°C. Plates are then transferred to a orbital plate shaker and left another hour. The absorbance is measured at 450 and 620 nm (reference wavelength) on an ELISA reader. The amount of metabolically active cells (MAC) is calculated as percent of the untreated control as follows:

$$25 \%MAC = \left( \frac{(OD_{exp.} - OD_{media})}{(OD_{untreat.} - OD_{media})} \right) \times 100$$

For the EGF titration studies, the ligand was diluted to concentration of 20 nM/ml in DMEM+0.5% FBS, yielding a final concentration of 10 nM/ml in the well with the highest EGF concentration. 150 µl of this solution was then added to wells in column 2 of a 96-well plate and a three-fold serial dilution were made down to column 9 so that each well contains 30 100 µl of EGF solution. 100 µl of media were added to column 11. 200 µl of media were

added to Rows 1 and 8 as well as column 1 and 12 to the decrease effect of media evaporation in the experimental wells. The appropriate antibodies and antibody mixes were diluted to a final total antibody concentration of 40 µg/ml in DMEM supplemented with 0.5% of FBS and 1% P/S yielding a final antibody concentration of 10 µg/ml in the wells. 50 µl of  
5 these solutions were then added to wells in column 2-9 of the 96-well plate.

A431-NS cells are then washing with 1xPBS and detached by trypsinization with 3 ml trypsin solution. 17 ml of complete media are then added and the cells spun down at 300xg (1200 rcf) for 5 min. The supernatant is removed and cells re-suspended in DMEM + 0.5% FBS. Cells are the counted and their concentration adjusted to 40,000 cells/ml. 50 µl of the cell  
10 suspension (2000 cells/well) are then added to experimental wells in columns 2-11. The plates are incubated for 4 days in a humidified incubator at 37°C. Then 20 µl WST-1 reagent is added pr. well and the plates incubated for one hour at 37°C. Plates are then transferred to a orbital plate shaker and left another hour. The absorbance is measured at 450 and 620 nm (reference wavelength) on an ELISA reader. The amounts of metabolically active cells  
15 are indicated by the absorbance at 450 nm subtracted the absorbance at the reference wavelength of 620 nm.

The amount of metabolically active cells (MAC) is calculated as percent of the untreated control as follows:

$$\%MAC = \left( \frac{(OD_{exp.} - OD_{media})}{(OD_{untreat.} - OD_{media})} \right) \times 100$$

## 20 **Results**

To show that a mixture of three anti-EGFR antibodies with non-overlapping epitopes within domain III is superior to the antibodies alone an experiment was performed which investigated the inhibition of A431-NS growth. As can be seen in Figure 16A, the antibodies are poor inhibitors of A431-NS growth on their own, but when combined a synergistic  
25 inhibitory effect on 431-NS growth is obtained. Although mixes of 992 with either 1042 or 1030 is also very potent, the mix of all three is superior to these over all antibody concentration ranges.

The effects of individual antibodies and antibody mixes on the growth of A431-NS cells stimulated with varying concentrations of EGF were investigated and the results are shown in Figure 17. As can be seen in Figure 17 EGF concentrations above 0.1 nM in the absence of antibodies are toxic to the cells. However it is evident that a mix of three antibodies with 5 non-overlapping epitopes within domain III of EGFR (992, 1030 and 1042) acts synergistically to inhibit growth of the A431-NS cells in the presence of EGF when tested up to at least 0.3 nM of EGF and the mix is superior to all monoclonal antibodies.

Next we demonstrate that the synergistic inhibitory effect on A431-NS growth also can be obtained by combining two antibodies with non-overlapping epitopes in domain III of EGFR 10 with antibodies with epitopes within either domain I or II of EGFR. As can be seen in Figure 18 combinations of the antibody 992 and 1024 which are both domain III of EGFR, with either an antibody reactive with domain I (1284) or with domain I/II (1434) of EGFR are as potent as three antibodies reacting with non-overlapping epitopes within domain III of EGFR (992+1024+1030). In addition, these mixes of antibodies are more potent at inhibiting the 15 growth of A431-NS than the therapeutic anti EGFR antibodies Erbitux and Vectibix.

Similar assays were performed using two other cancer cell lines, DU145 (ATCC#HTB-81) and MDA-MB-468 (ATCC#HTB-132). Results from these proliferation assays are shown in Figure 16B and 16C. In both cases, a mix of three antibodies (992, 1030 and 1042) was superior to mixes of two antibodies and single antibodies. In DU145 cells the mix of three 20 antibodies was superior to Vectibix at all concentrations, and in MDA-MB-468 at high concentrations.

Using a method similar to the one described above we tested different combinations of three anti-EGFR antibodies.

## Results

25 The effects of different combinations of three antibodies were investigated in the A431NS cell line. The growth inhibitory activity of the twenty most potent of these is shown in Figure 37. All the combinations inhibited the proliferation of the A431NS cell line more than 60% compared to a non-treated control. Another interesting observation is that with the exception of the combinations (992+1024+1254 and 992+1024+1320 and 992+1277+1320) the 30 combinations contain antibodies with non-overlapping epitopes. This shows that it is possible to design several combinations of three antibodies binding distinct epitopes.

**EXAMPLE 7 - apoptosis.**

Apoptosis is a biological mechanism that leads to death of the cell. This mechanism has been reported previously by use of anti-EGFR antibodies, such as Erbitux (Baselga J. The EGFR as a target for anticancer therapy – focus on cetuximab. Eur J Cancer. 2001 Sep;37, Suppl 4:S16-22). It was therefore investigated to which extent the individual anti-EGFR antibodies 992, 1042, and 1030 as well as the mix (992+1042+1030) were able to induce apoptosis.

1x10<sup>4</sup> A431NS cells were incubated in DMEM supplemented with 0.5 % of FBS and antibiotics in triple determinations in 96 wells culture plates in the presence of the EGFR mix (equal parts of 992,1030,1042), 992,1030,1042, Erbitux or Vectibix, in concentrations ranging from 0.01 µg/ml to 10 µg/ml. Cells and antibodies were incubated for 22 h. Then supernatants were harvested and measured in an ELISA-kit from Roche, Cat No: 11774425001 (Basel, Switzerland), for the presence of histone-DNA complexes.

The effect of the mix was compared with each of the monoclonal antibodies alone as well as with the reference antibodies Vectibix and Erbitux using A431NS cells (results in Figure 19). The antibodies were tested in 10-fold dilution. The mix is significantly (P<0.05) more efficient compared to the individual monoclonal antibodies as well as Vectibix when tested at concentrations of 1 µg/ml and 10 µg/ml. The mix increased apoptosis statistically significant (p<0.05) compared to Erbitux at 1 µg/ml.

**EXAMPLE 7b**

In addition to example 7, the mixture of 992+1024 as well as the mixture of 992+1024+1030 were investigated for apoptotic activity according to the same method as described in example 7 (figure 35). The factual level of apoptosis was related to a maximum positive control. Both of the two mixtures were compared with Erbitux and the individual monoclonal antibodies 992, 1024 and 1030 as well as a control antibody in 1µg/ml using A431NS cells. The mixture of 992+1024 was significantly better than Erbitux and the individual monoclonal antibodies (all P<0.05).

**EXAMPLE 8 In vivo efficacy**

The anti-EGFR-mix consisting of the antibodies 992, 1030 and 1042 was investigated for *in vivo* efficacy in the nude mouse xenograft model using A431NS cells. This is a widely used model for investigating the potency of monoclonal anti-cancer antibodies, including anti-EGFR antibodies. Nude mice are immunocompromised and lack T-cells. This allows growth 5 of human cells in the mice.

Two groups of nude mice 6-8 weeks were injected subcutaneously with  $1 \times 10^6$  A431NS cells. When the average tumor size reached  $100 \text{ mm}^3$ , treatment was initiated. Mice received five 10 injections of 1 mg antibody, intraperitoneally, with 2-3 days interval. Tumour sizes were measured in two diameters using digital callipers and the volume was calculated using the formula: Tumour volume ( $\text{mm}^3$ ) =  $L \times W^2 \times 0.5$ , where L is the longest diameter and W is the shortest diameter (Teicher BA, Tumor Models in Cancer Research. Humana Press, NJ, USA 2002, p596). By the end of the experiment, tumours were excised and weighted.

Synagis was used as control antibody. The experiment also included treatment with Erbitux and Vectibix in the same amount and using the same schedule as for the anti-EGFR-mix 15 (antibodies 992, 1030, and 1024).

As seen in figure 20, the mix of 992, 1030 and 1042 significantly inhibited tumour growth of A431NS ( $P < 0.05$ ). The average weights are shown in figure 21. The result correlated with the measured tumour sizes. There are significant difference between the treatment group and the control group.

## 20 Example 8b *In vivo* efficacy

In addition to the described *in vivo* experiment in example 8, the mixtures of 992+1024 and 992+1024+1030 were investigated in the A431NS xenograft model described above (figure 25 36). Four groups each of 9 nude mice, 6-8 weeks, were injected subcutaneously with  $1 \times 10^6$  A431NS cells. When the average tumour size reached  $100 \text{ mm}^3$ , mice received the first antibody injection. The three groups received either the mixture of 992+1024, 992+1024+1030, Erbitux or the control antibody, Synagis. In all, mice received 17 injections 30 of 0.5 mg 4 times a week. The first injection was given on day 8 and the last injection was given on day 34. Tumour sizes were measured for 56 days. After termination of the antibody treatment, the tumours of the mice receiving Erbitux started expanding in size, whereas tumours continued to decrease in size for mice in the two groups receiving the mix of either 992+1024 or 992+1024+1030. No expansion in tumour size was observed for the 992+1024

group at day 91 (57 days following termination of treatment). The average tumour size for the combination of 992+1024 was significantly smaller ( $P<0.01$ ) at day 56 than the average tumor size for mice receiving Erbitux.

5 The survival of mice in the experiment was also monitored. Mice were scored as dead when tumors reached the maximum allowed sizes. The table below shows the number of survived mice 56 days after inoculation of tumor cells. An improved survival is seen for both of the combinations compared to Erbitux.

Group	992+1024	992+1024+1030	Erbitux	Control Ab
Initial number of mice	9	9	9	9
Mice remaining at day 56	9	9	2	0

### Additional experiments

10 Preliminary data on tumour lysates from the xenograft experiment described in example 8 shows that the combination of 992+1042+1030 induces potent down regulation of VEGF production by A431NS, the former being an important mediator of angiogenesis. Increased formation of blood vessels is a phenomena seen in many solid tumours, a mechanism that participate in the sustained supply of nutrients etc., thereby affecting the survival conditions.

15 Furthermore, other preliminary data shows that an increased level of the antibody combination of 992+1042+1030 can be observed in the tumour lysates from the xenograft experiment described in example 8, when compared to Erbitux and Vectibix.

### Example 8c. Enhanced in vivo tumor cell differentiation

20 Terminal differentiation of cells is a complex process that includes activation of cell-type specific gene expression programs, leading in a multistep process to an irreversible loss of their proliferative capacity. In malignant disease, cancer cells are often in a dedifferentiated state characterized by an increased rate of proliferation, and it has been suggested that drugs capable of inducing terminal differentiation of cancer cells would be able to eliminate

the malignant cells and reestablish normal cellular homeostasis (Pierce GB, Speers WC: Tumors as caricatures of the process of tissue renewal: prospects for therapy by directing differentiation. *Cancer Res* 48:1996-2004, 1988). Under certain experimental conditions, anti-EGFR monoclonal antibodies have previously been reported to be able to increase the 5 rate of terminal differentiation of human squamous cancer cells grown as xenograft tumors in immunocompromised mice (Milas L, Mason K, Hunter N, Petersen S, Yamakawa M, Ang K, Mendelsohn J, Fan Z: In vivo enhancement of tumor radioresponse by C225 antiepidermal growth factor receptor antibody. *Clin Cancer Res* 6:701-8, 2000; Modjtahedi H, Eccles S, Sandle J, Box G, Titley J, Dean C: Differentiation or immune destruction: two 10 pathways for therapy of squamous cell carcinomas with antibodies to the epidermal growth factor receptor. *Cancer Res* 54:1695-701, 1994).

We examined histologically the extent of terminal differentiation in anti-EGFR treated A431NS cells grown as xenografts in mice. The histological study included 3 randomly selected mouse xenograft tumors from each of the four experimental groups from the 15 experiment described in example 8.

The tissues were dissected and snap frozen, then mounted with *Tissue-Tek* on a cryomicrotome (Leitz, model 1720), cut into 5  $\mu$ m sections and sampled on superfrost plus slides, then processed for hematoxylin/eosin staining. Two independent observers then conducted a microscopic examination of all tissue sections in a blinded fashion, scoring 20 keratinized areas ("keratin pearls") as a measure of the extent of terminal differentiation (Modjtahedi et al., 1994). Table 7 lists the result obtained. Mice treated with a mixture of three anti-EGFR antibodies (992+1024+1030, group 1) had markedly larger and more numerous foci of terminally differentiated cancer cells as compared to mice treated with reference antibodies Erbitux and Vectibix (Groups 2 and 3, respectively). No terminal 25 differentiation was detected in the control group receiving PBS instead of antibody (group 4).

Representative microscope images were acquired using a microscope fitted with a digital camera, see figure 26.

In conclusion, a combination of three anti-EGFR antibodies with non-overlapping epitopes within domain III (clones 992, 1030 and 1042) showed an unexpected enhanced 30 differentiation-inducing effect on tumour cells *in vivo* as compared to Erbitux and Vectibix monoclonal antibodies. The observed effects on terminal differentiation leads to the

conclusion that the antibody compositions of the invention can be used in combination therapy with other differentiation inducing agents, such as retinoic acid, 4-phenyl butyrate.

Table 7

Group	Tumour No.	Scoring of No. of keratin pearls	Comments
1	16	++++	Large keratin pearls
1	17	+++	Large keratin pearls
1	54	++++	Large keratin pearls
2	14	++	Small keratin pearls
2	45	++	Small keratin pearls
2	49	++	Small keratin pearls
3	11	++	Small keratin pearls
3	34	++	Small keratin pearls
3	56	++	Small keratin pearls
4	43	-	
4	60	-	
4	31	-	

5 **Example 8d. Sustained growth inhibitory effect of an antibody composition of the invention.**

A repeat of the tumor xenograft experiment presented in examples 8 and 8b was performed to investigate the *in vivo* efficacy of the 992+1024 antibody mix. In brief, BALB/c *nu/nu* mice were injected subcutaneously with  $10^6$  A431NS cells into the flank. Tumor xenografts were 10 allowed to grow to an average tumor size of  $100 \text{ mm}^3$  (day 7) at which point mice were randomized into five groups of nine animals and antibody treatments were initiated. The five groups received either high (2 mg/week) or low (1 mg/week) dose of the 992+1024 mixture or reference antibody Erbitux, or high dose (2 mg/week) control antibody Synagis. All mice received a total of 9 injections of 0.5 or 1 mg antibody twice weekly starting on day 7 and 15 ending on day 33.

High dose (2 mg/week) 992+1024 mix was very efficient at controlling initial tumor growth and at inducing long-term tumor regression when compared to Erbitux ( $P = 0.0002$ , figure 38). None of the animals receiving 2 mg/week 992+1024 mix were terminated in the study period (118 days after the start of the experiment, figure 38 and 39) a significantly better 20 outcome than in the high dose Erbitux 2 mg/week group where only one of nine animal was left at day 60 ( $P = 0.0008$ , figure 39). This shows the sustained effect of 992+1024 treatment

on long-term survival. Although less efficient than the high dose, low dose 992+1024 mix (1 mg/week) was also able to control tumor growth and was significantly better compared to high dose 2 mg/week Erbitux when looking at both tumor suppression ( $P = 0.0135$ , figure 38) and survival ( $P = 0.0087$ , Figure 39). These results demonstrate the superior potency of 5 the 992+1024 combination when compared to Erbitux even at the low dosage. The results also demonstrate the sustained growth inhibition caused by the 992+1024 combination compared to an approved monoclonal antibody.

#### **EXAMPLE 9 Spheroid growth**

For the spheroid study, a round-bottomed 96-well plate is added 35  $\mu$ l of 120 mg/ml Poly-10 HEMA solution and left to evaporate overnight in a flow-hood. Poly-HEMA prevents cell attachment. A431-NS cells are treated as above, counted and their concentration adjusted to 100,000 cells/ml. 50  $\mu$ l of the cell suspension (5,000 cells/well) are then added to experimental wells in columns 2-11 together with 50  $\mu$ l of a 5% matrigel solution. 200  $\mu$ l of media were added to Rows 1 and 8 as well as column 1 and 12 to the decrease effect of 15 media evaporation in the experimental wells. The plates are centrifuged at 300xg for 5 minutes and left to form overnight in a humidified incubator at 37°C. The following day the appropriate antibodies and antibody mixes were diluted to a final total antibody concentration of 20  $\mu$ g/ml in an empty 96-well plate. This is done in DMEM supplemented with 0.5% of FBS and 1% P/S yielding a final antibody concentration of 10  $\mu$ g/ml in the well 20 with the highest antibody concentration. 150  $\mu$ l of these solutions were then added to wells in column 2 of a 96-well plate and a three-fold serial dilution were made down to column 9 so that each well contains 100  $\mu$ l of antibody solution. 100  $\mu$ l of media were added to column 11. 100  $\mu$ l of these solutions are then transferred to the plate containing the spheroids and left to incubate for 7 days. Then 20  $\mu$ l WST-1 reagent is added pr. well and the plates 25 incubated for one hour at 37°C. Plates are then transferred to a orbital plate shaker and left another hour. The absorbance is measured at 450 and 620 nm (reference wavelength) on an ELISA reader. The amount of metabolically active cells (MAC) is calculated as percent of the untreated control as follows:

$$\%MAC = \left( \frac{(OD_{exp.} - OD_{media})}{(OD_{untreat.} - OD_{media})} \right) \times 100$$

A mix of three antibodies with non-overlapping epitopes within domain III (992+1030+1042) effectively inhibits the growth of A431-NS spheroids and are more potent than the monoclonal therapeutic anti EGFR antibodies Erbitux and Vectibix (Figure 22).

#### **EXAMPLE 10. Binding to Cynomolgus EGFR ECD**

5 *Cloning of Cynomolgus EGFR extra cellular domain.*

The extra cellular domain of Cynomolgus EGFR excluding signal peptide was cloned from Cynomolgus cDNA isolated from epidermis by using nested PCR and sequence specific primers derived from the published sequence of full length human EGFR (GENBANK X00588, Ullrich,A. et. al. Nature 309(5967),418-425 (1984)).

10 PCR reagents:

Cynomolgous Monkey cDNA isolated from normal skin epidermis:

CytoMol Unimed, Cat. No: ccy34218, Lot No: A711054.

Phusion reaction buffer (5X): Finnzymes, Cat. no: F-518, Lot. No: 11.

Phusion enzyme: Finnzymes, F-530S (2 U/μL).

15 dNTP 25 mM: Bioline, Cat. No: BIO-39029, Lot. No: DM-103F.

Primers for amplification of Cynomolgus EGFR ECD including partial signal sequence and transmembrane domain:

5' ATG primer: 5'-TCTTCGGGAAGCAGCTATGC-3' (SEQ ID NO 135)

3' Tm 2 primer: 5'-TTCTCCACTGGCGTAAGAG-3' (SEQ ID NO 136)

20 Primers for nested PCR amplifying Cynomolgus EGFR ECD Bp 1-1863 and incorporating XbaI, Mlul restriction sites and stop codon before transmembrane domain:

5' EGFR XbaI: 5'-ATCTGCATTCTAGACTGGAGGAAAAGAAAGTTGCCAAGGC-3' (SEQ ID NO 137)

3' EGFR Mlul: 5'-TACTCGATGACGCGTTAGGATGGATCTTAGGCCCGTTCC-3' (SEQ

25 ID NO 138)

PCR conditions:

30 cycles: 98°C/30 sec melting, 55°C/30 sec annealing, 72°C/60 sec elongation. After 30 cycles PCR products were allowed to elongate for additional 5 min.

PCR reactions were performed with 1 μl template and 2 units Phusion Enzyme in a total 30 volume of 50 μL reaction buffer containing 0.2 mM dNTP, 0.5 μM primer.

A final PCR band with an apparent length of approximately 1800 -1900 Bp was obtained and cloned into expression vector. The DNA and protein sequence of the cloned extracellular domain of Cynomolgus EGFR is shown in figure 23 and the protein sequence of Cynomolgus EGFR ECD aligned to human EGFR ECD is shown in figure 24. The alignment 5 of the human EGFR ECD and Cynomolgus EGFR ECD DNA sequences showed 97.6 % sequence identity, while the alignment of the corresponding protein sequences showed 98.6% sequence identity.

*Demonstration of antibody cross reactivity between extra cellular domain of Human and Cynomolgus EGFR in ELISA.*

10 To verify that tested Anti-EGFR antibodies bound equally well to both Human and Cynomolgus EGFR ECD and accordingly warranting toxicology studies in Cynomolgus monkeys, serial four fold dilutions of antibodies beginning from 1 µg/ml were tested by ELISA for binding to recombinant Human and Cynomolgus EGFR ECD proteins. Antibodies showing identical binding profiles in this assay were taken as indication for good species 15 EGFR cross reactivity. ELISA wells were coated with 50 µl/well of full length EGFR at a concentration of 1 µg/ml in PBS overnight at 4°C. The next morning wells were washed twice with PBS-T and blocked for one hour with 100 µl PBS-T-1% BSA at room temperature, followed by wash twice in PBS-T. Next 50 µl of serially diluted Anti-EGFR antibodies and control antibodies were added to wells and incubated for one hour at room temperature. 20 After antibody incubation wells were washed five times with PBS-T, followed by incubation with 50 µl/well Streptavidin-HRP secondary reagent diluted 1:3000 in blocking buffer and incubation at room temperature for 30 min. Finally wells were washed five times with PBS-T and plates were developed by adding 50 µL/well TMB substrate and incubated at room temperature. After incubation the reaction was stopped by addition of 1 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>; 100 µl/well 25 and plates were read at OD 450nm.

ELISA reagents:

1. ELISA plate; NUNC Maxisorp; cat: 442404
2. Antigen: Human rEGFR ECD; Cynomolgus rEGFR ECD
3. Coating buffer: 1 x PBS; Gibco cat:20012-019
- 30 4. Washing buffer: 1xPBS/0,05% Tween 20 (PBS-T)
5. Blocking/Dilution buffer: 1% BSA in PBS-T
6. Goat-anti-Human IgG HRP conjugate: Serotec, Star 106P

7. TMB Plus (KemEnTec cat # 4390L)
8. (1 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>)

As shown in figure 25, the described ELISA assay could discriminate between cross reactive Human and Cynomolgus anti-EGFR ECD antibodies (Figure 25 A) and species specific 5 antibodies only recognizing the Human EGFR ECD used for mice immunizations (Figure 25B).

#### **EXAMPLE 11. Inhibition of motility**

Most cancer deaths derive from the dissemination of tumor cells and subsequent growth in distant locations. Local invasion of adjacent normal tissue compromise homeostatic 10 functions and prevent surgical or radiological excision of the tumor. Recent investigations have highlighted the central role that induced motility plays in promoting this spread. The EGFR is known to facility cell motility and spreading and therefore inhibition of EGFR mediated motility an important mechanism of EGFR targeted drugs.

The effect of a mixture of the two antibodies 992 and 1024 on the motility of the head and 15 neck carcinoma cell line were investigated. Spheroids consisting of 10,000 cells were prepared overnight as described in example 9. The spheroids were then transferred to NUNC T25 cell culture flasks and adhering allowed overnight. 10 µg/ml of the antibody mix 992+1024 or a negative control antibody were then added and the spheroids were incubated for another 24 hours. Images were then taken at 40x magnification and the area covered by 20 cells measured using the software Image J.

Results: As can be seen in Figure 27A addition of the EGFR specific antibodies 992 and 1024 leads to a significant decrease in the area covered by tumor cells. The motility is quantified in Figure 27B, which show that the motility is decreased approximately 60% as compared to the negative control antibody. This decrease in motility is highly significant 25 p<0,01.

Thus a combination of the antibodies 992 and 1024 potently inhibits EGFR mediated tumor cell motility, which indicates that combinations of anti EGFR antibodies could be used for the treatment of disseminated disease.

#### **Example 12. Upregulation of Involucrin by Sym004 antibody composition**

Involucrin is a marker of early squamous cell differentiation and a protein that is involved in formation of the cornified envelope. Involucrin levels can therefore be used as measure of the number of tumor cells that have differentiated. The levels of Involucrin was estimated in protein lysates from A431NS xenograft tumors either untreated or treated with Erbitux,

5 Vectibix or a mix of the antibodies 992+1030+1042 using a commercially available Involucrin ELISA kit (Biomedical Technologies). Tumor lysates were prepared by homogenizing 30-40 mg of tumor tissues in 1 ml of RIPA buffer using the TissueLyzer from Qiagen. The protein concentration in each cleared lysate was determined using the BCA protein assay kit from Pierce and the involucrin level estimated using the ELISA assay in 0.4 µg of protein from  
10 each sample.

Results: As can be seen in Figure 27 Involucrin is found in significantly higher levels in the 992+1030+1042 treatment group as compared to the negative control and Erbitux or Vectibix treatment groups. Thus a combination of the antibodies 992, 1030 and 1042 increases the levels of involucrin in the A431NS xenograft tumors and therefore presumably  
15 induces a higher degree of A431NS differentiation. A result that correlates well with the high number of keratin pearls found in this particular treatment group (See example 8).

### **Example 13 Internalisation of EGFR by Sym004 antibody composition**

Some antibodies function by inducing internalization of their surface target. The EGFR is known to undergo internalization when activated by ligand such as EGF.

20 The ability of a mixture of the two antibodies 992 and 1024 to induce EGFR internalization was investigated using confocal microscopy. A431NS and HN5 cells were seeded in 8-well chamber slides from LabTek and incubated overnight in DMEM containing 0,5% FBS. Cells were then added 10 µg/ml of Alexa-488 labeled antibody mix of 992+1024 or the control antibody Erbitux and then incubated for different periods of time. Images were then taken at  
25 60x magnification using a Biorad confocal microscope with either a large pin-hole or a small pin-hole.

Results: As shown in Figure 29A addition of the Alexa-488 labeled EGFR specific antibodies 992 and 1024 for 2 hours leads to accumulation of the antibodies in intracellular vesicles in both the A431NS and HN5 cell lines. Erbitux in contrast is mainly found at the cell surface.  
30 Figure 29B shows images of A431NS cells using a smaller pin-hole, which results in images of thinner sections of the cells. It is clear from these images that the antibodies 992+1024

are located inside the cells whereas Erbitux is mainly found at the cell surface. Figure 30 shows a timeframe of the 992+1024 mediated internalization and as earlier as 30 minutes after addition of antibodies they can be found in intracellular vesicles. After 4 hours almost all of the antibodies 992+1024 are found inside the cells with low or very weak surface 5 staining. Erbitux in contrast remains at the cell surface. Evidence has also been obtained showing that the internalization induced by 992+1024 leads to a sustained degradation and removal of EGFR in the cells.

Thus a combination of the antibodies 992 and 1024 rapidly and potently induce EGFR internalization whereas Erbitux does not.

10 **Example 14 Measurement of antibody affinities with surface plasmon resonance.**

Measurement of monovalent affinities of Sym004 IgG antibodies against recombinant soluble EGFR ECD.

Kinetic analysis of the full length IgG antibodies of the invention was performed on a BIACore 2000, employing an assay as described in (Canziani, Klakamp, et al. 2004, Anal. Biochem, 15 325:301-307) allowing measurement of monovalent affinities of whole IgG molecules against soluble antigen. Briefly approximately 10,000 Ru of a polyclonal anti-human IgG Fc antibody was conjugated to a CM5 chip surface according to the manufacturers instructions, followed by capture of 25  $\mu$ g of individual anti-EGFR antibodies of the invention or Synagis negative control on the anti-Fc Chip surface. The density of captured IgG was optimized for each 20 clone, so that the binding of the highest antigen concentration employed in the assay did not exceed 25 Ru. Next 250  $\mu$ L soluble human EGFR ECD, previously shown to contain only monovalent protein by gel exclusion chromatography, was injected at a flow rate of 25  $\mu$ L/min in serial two fold dilutions in HBS-EP buffer to generate response curves. The chip surface was regenerated in between cycles by stripping the captured antibody / antigen 25 complexes with a 10 second injection of 100 mM H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>. Kinetic analysis was performed by first subtracting the response of the flow cell containing the negative control antibody Synagis followed by subtraction of the response generated by injection of HBS-EP buffer only ("double referencing"). The association rate constant (ka) and dissociation constant (kd) 30 were evaluated globally from the generated sensograms with the BIA evaluation software 4.1 provided by the manufacturer.

Reagents:

1. CM5 chip: Biacore, Cat. No. BR-1000-14
2. NHS: Biacore BR-1000-50
3. EDC: Biacore BR-1000-50
4. 10mM Acetate buffer pH 4.5: Biacore, Cat. No. BR-1003-50
5. Goat anti-Human IgG Fc: Caltag, Cat. No. H10500
6. Ethanolamine, 1.0 M pH 8.5: Biacore BR-1000-50
7. 10 x HBS-EP running buffer: 0.01 M HEPES pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl, 3 mM EDTA, 0.005% v/v Surfactant P20
8. Antigen: Human EGFR extracellular domain with 6xHis.
10. 100 mM H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>

The calculated monovalent affinities of the full length IgG's of the invention against soluble Human EGFR ECD are shown in Table 8 below.

IgG	$k_{ON} (M^{-1} s^{-1})$	$k_{off} (1/s)$	$t_{1/2} (min)$	$K_D (nM)$
992*	NA	NA	0.2	170.0
1024	1.8E+05	4.9E-03	2.4	26.7
1030	1.3E+04	3.7E-04	31.1	29.2
1254	8.1E+04	1.0E-03	11.3	12.7
1260	3.7E+04	1.6E-04	74.1	4.2
1261	1.7E+05	3.2E-03	3.6	18.6
1277	1.3E+05	5.3E-05	217.6	0.4
1284	3.2E+04	1.5E-04	78.1	4.6
1320	1.2E+05	2.8E-03	4.1	24.2
1347	2.4E+04	5.0E-04	22.9	21.4

15 *Table 8. Measured affinities of anti-EGFR IgG antibodies against soluble receptor. Antibody measurements were performed by Surface Plasmon Resonance on a BIACore 2000 employing evaluation software provided by the manufacturer. \* The affinity of 992 was determined by Scatchard Analysis. NA. Not applicable.*

Most tested Sym004 antibodies recognized soluble human EGFR ECD with affinities in the 10 – 20 nM range, except 1260, 1277, and 1284 which had higher affinities of 4.2 nM, 0.4 nM, and 4.6 nM respectively. Finally 992 was found to bind soluble EGFR ECD with a much lower affinity than the other tested antibodies. Consequently the kinetic analysis of this antibody had to be determined by Scatchard analysis which revealed an affinity of 170 nM against soluble human EGFR ECD.

Measurement of affinities of Sym004 Fab antibodies against immobilized recombinant EGFR ECD.

To investigate possible differences in antigen presentation between EGFR ECD presented in soluble and immobilized form, a new affinity measurement on an immobilized chimeric

5 EGFR receptor antigen termed EGFR-Fc (R&D Systems, 344-ER), consisting of Human EGFR ECD fused to Human IgG Fc was performed. For this purpose Fab fragments of the IgG antibodies 992, 1024 & 1030 were generated to allow measurement of monovalent affinities.

Fab production:

10 Fab fragments of 992, 1024 and 1030 were produced by Papain digestion using a Fab preparation Kit from Pierce and following the manufactures instructions. Briefly 2 mg of each IgG antibody was buffer exchanged on NAP-5 columns (Amersham Biosciences) with freshly prepared digestion buffer containing 20 mM Cystein-HCl, pH 7.0 following the instructions of the manufacturer. Then a 350  $\mu$ l slurry of Papain beads was washed twice in  
15 the same digestion buffer before the beads were spun down and the supernatant discarded. Antibodies were digested by adding 1 ml buffer exchanged IgG antibody to the beads and incubating overnight at 37°C with shaking at 1000 rpm. The next morning, undigested IgG was separated from crude Fab by depletion of full length IgG on HiTrap Protein A columns (Ge Healthcare). The produced Fab was finally dialyzed against PBS overnight and  
20 analyzed with SDS-PAGE under reducing and nonreducing conditions. A protein band of approximately 50 kDa under nonreducing conditions was taken as an indication of successful Fab production.

Reagents:

1. ImmunoPure Fab preparation Kit; Pierce; cat. No. 44885
2. NAP5 desalting column; Amersham, Cat. No. 17-0853-02
3. PBS pH 7.2; Gibco; #20012-019
4. HiTrap Protein A HP, 1 ml column; GE Healthcare; #17-0402-01
5. NuPAGE 4-12% Novex Bis-Tris Gel; Invitrogen; #NP0322BOX
6. Molecular marker; Seeblue Plus 2.; Invitrogen; # LC5925
7. Anti-EGFR antibodies – 2.0 mg of each

Kinetic analysis of the Fab antibodies of the invention was performed on a Biacore 2000, using recombinant antigen immobilized onto the sensor surface at a very low density to

avoid limitations in mass transport. Briefly a total of 285 Ru recombinant EGFR ECD-Fc chimera (R&D Systems, Cat. No. 344-ER) was conjugated to a CM5 chip surface according to the manufacturer's instructions. Then Fab fragments derived from the antibodies of the invention were tested in serial two fold dilutions, starting at an optimized concentration that

5 did not result in Ru max values above 25 when tested on the chip with immobilized EGFR. Kinetic analysis was performed by first subtracting the response generated by injection of HBS-EP buffer only. The association rate constant (ka) and dissociation constant (kd) were evaluated globally from the generated sensograms with the BIA evaluation software 4.1 provided by the manufacturer.

10 The calculated affinities of the tested Fab fragments of the invention against immobilized Human EGFR ECD are shown in Table 9below.

Fab	$k_{ON} (M^{-1} s^{-1})$	$k_{off} (1/s)$	$t_{1/2} (min)$	$K_D (nM)$
Fab 992*	N.A.	N.A.	0.2	150.0
Fab 1024	1.9E+05	4.9E-03	2.3	25.6
Fab 1030	8.7E+04	2.0E-04	57.5	2.3

*Table 9: Measured affinities of anti-EGFR Fab antibodies against immobilized receptor.*

*Antibody measurements were performed by Surface Plasmon Resonance on a BIACore 15 2000 employing evaluation software provided by the manufacturer. \* The affinity of 992 was determined by Scatchard Analysis. NA. Not applicable.*

As presented in Table 9 above the Fab fragments of 992 and 1024 were found to have affinities of 150 nM and 26 nM respectively in agreement with the affinities presented in the previous example, illustrating minor differences in the antibody recognition against soluble 20 and immobilized EGFR for these two antibodies. However, antibody 1030 exhibited a ten fold higher affinity of 2.3 nM against immobilized antigen as compared to soluble receptor and consequently preferentially recognized an epitope exposed on immobilized antigen.

**EXAMPLE 15: Investigation of EGFR antigen presentation and ranking of functional affinities on A431-NS cells.**

25 Comparison between antigen presentation on A431-NS cells and purified full length EGFR receptor.

Since the kinetic analysis revealed that antibody 992 recognized recombinant EGFR ECD with an affinity between 150 – 170 nM, it was investigated if this weak affinity was due to the fact that mAb 992 preferentially bound native conformations of EGFR as expressed on A431-NS cells as opposed to conformations presented on recombinant EGFR ECD or full length EGFR purified from A431 cells. To investigate differences in the EGF receptor antigen presentations, concurrent ELISA binding studies of a subpopulation of the antibodies of the invention was performed with Fab fragments to avoid avidity effects on tested A431-NS cells and purified full length EGFR from the same cells.

Fab production: Production of Fab fragments was performed as described in example 14.

10 Indirect ELISA: For the indirect ELISA, full length EGFR (Sigma E2645) was coated at 1 µg/ml in Carbonate buffer (50 µl/well) overnight at 4°C. The next morning, wells were washed twice with PBS-T and blocked for one hour with PBS-T containing 1% BSA at room temperature followed by wash twice in PBS-T. Next 50 µl serial dilutions of Fab antibodies in DMEM containing 1 % BSA were added to independent ELISA wells and incubated for 1 hour at room temperature, after which wells were washed four times with PBS-T. Next 50 µl of a secondary Goat-anti-Human (Fab specific) HRP conjugate diluted 1:5000 in DMEM containing 1% BSA was added and incubated on ice for 30 min. Finally, wells were washed 15 four times with PBS-T and plates developed by adding 50 µl / well TMB substrate and read at 620 nm every 5-15-30 min. After incubation with substrate, the reaction was stopped by addition of 1 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and absorbance read at 450 nm.

20

Reagents, indirect ELISA:

- 1) Coating buffer: 50 mM Carbonate buffer, pH 9.8
- 2) Antigens: Wild type full length EGFR purified from A431 cells; Sigma E2645
- 3) ELISA plate: NUNC Maxisorp; Cat. No: 442404
- 25 4) Washing buffer: 1x PBS/0.05% Tween 20 (PBS-T)
- 5) Blocking/Dilution buffer: 1% BSA in PBS-T (PBS-T-1% BSA)
- 6) Antibody dilution buffer: DMEM containing 1% BSA
- 7) Goat-anti-Human (Fab specific) HRP conjugate: Jackson, Cat. No. 109-035-097
- 8) TMB Plus substrate: KemEnTec, Cat. No. 4390L
- 30 9) 1M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>

Cell ELISA: The relative binding affinities defined as the molar concentration giving the half maximal OD (ED50) were determined by antibody titrations on A431-NS cells. Briefly, 10,000 A431-NS cells were grown in 96 well ELISA plates containing DMEM with added 0.5 % FCS and 1 % P/S at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> overnight. The next morning confluent cells 5 (approximately 20,000/Well) were washed twice with PBS and fixed by incubation with a 1% paraformaldehyde solution for 15 min at room temperature followed by wash four times with PBS. Next, tested EGFR antibodies and the negative control antibody Synagis were serially diluted in DMEM containing 1% BSA and 50 µl of each dilution added to the wells and 10 incubated for 1 hour at room temperature, after which wells were washed four times with PBS. Then 50 µl of a secondary Goat-anti-Human (Fab specific) HRP conjugate diluted 1:5000 in DMEM containing 1% BSA was added and incubated on ice for 30 min. Finally wells were washed four times with PBS and plates developed by adding 50 µl / well TMB 15 Plus substrate and read at 620 nm every 5-15-30 min. After incubation with substrate the reaction was stopped by addition of 1 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and absorbance read at 450 nm. The functional affinity expressed as ED50 values were calculated by subtraction of the average 15 background binding with secondary reagent only, followed by normalization of the binding curves by plotting % maximal binding relative to each antibody tested.

Reagents, cell ELISA:

- 1) DMEM media: Gibco, Cat. No 41966-029
- 20 2) FCS: Gibco, Cat. No. 10099-141
- 3) Pen strep (P/S): Gibco, , Cat. No. 15140-122
- 4) ELISA plate: Costar, Cat. No. 3595
- 5) Wash buffer (PBS): Gibco cat. 20012-019
- 6) Antibody dilution buffer: DMEM containing 1% BSA
- 25 7) Cell fixation solution: BD Biosciences, Cat. No. 340181
- 8) Goat-anti-Human (Fab specific) HRP conjugate: Jackson, Cat. No. 109-035-097
- 9) TMB Plus substrate: KemEnTec, Cat. No. 4390L
- 10) 1M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>

Differences in the antigen presentation on EGF receptor expressed on A431-NS cells and 30 on purified receptor from the same cells were determined with concurrent ELISA binding studies, employing same secondary antibody reagent and incubation times. The results are shown in Figure 31. The experiment clearly showed that Fab antibodies 992 and 1024 bound weakly to purified full length EGFR coated to ELISA wells when compared to the binding of same concentrations of Fab 1030. However, this weak binding activity of 992 and 35 1024 was restored when the antibodies were tested on A431-NS cells against which all

three Fabs showed strong binding activity. The comparison of the two different ELISAs clearly illustrated a preference of Fabs 992 and 1024 for binding native EGFR conformations as expressed on cell surfaces as opposed to conformations presented on purified antigen in ELISA wells. The result also suggested that the apparent weak affinity of 992 measured with 5 surface plasmon resonance on recombinant soluble and immobilized EGFR ECD was due to unfavorable presentation of the 992 antibody epitope in the tested systems.

Ranking of functional affinities on A431-NS cells.

Cell ELISAs performed as described above were used to rank the functional affinities of IgG and Fab fragments of 992, 1024, 1030, Vectibix and Erbitux by calculation of the half 10 maximal OD values expressed as ED50 values. The result of this analysis is shown in Fig. 32 and calculated ED50 values are presented in Table 10 below.

IgG Avidity				Fab Affinity			
IgG	Log ED50	ED50 nM	SD	Fab	Log ED50	ED50 nM	SD
992	-0.56	0.3	0.04	992	1.00	9.9	0.11
1024	-0.49	0.3	0.05	1024	0.30	2.0	0.02
1030	0.17	1.5	0.02	1030	0.27	1.8	0.05
Vectibix	-0.15	0.7	0.04	Vectibix	0.08	1.2	0.04
Erbitux	-0.23	0.6	0.04	Erbitux	-0.07	0.8	0.06

15 *Table 10: Ranking of functional affinities expressed as ED50 values based on avidity effects of IgG or monovalent affinity of Fab. ED50 values were determined by serial antibody titrations on A431-NS cells. SD: Standard deviation of curve fitting.*

The experiment clearly showed that when avidity effects were taken into account IgG 992 and 1024 appeared to be binding A431-NS cells with higher avidity than both Erbitux and Vectibix, while IgG 1030 had the lowest affinity of the tested IgG antibodies. However, when the monovalent affinity on cells was determined using Fab fragments, 992 had the lowest 20 affinity of approximately 10 nM. Nonetheless, this monovalent functional affinity was still at least 15 fold lower than tested with BIACore.

**EXAMPLE 16: Investigation of antibody induced binding enhancement.**

The BIACore competition experiment performed on antibody pairs of the invention revealed that the binding of 992 and 1024 were enhanced approximately 55% and 58% respectively (Figure 9A), when these antibodies were tested against each other in both directions. To investigate this phenomenon further, a cell ELISA using unfixed cells was designed to

5 investigate the effect of IgG binding of one antibody clone upon prior receptor saturation with the Fab fragment of an antibody binding a non overlapping epitope.

Cell ELISA: The ELISA was performed essentially as described in example 15 with modifications. Cells were left unfixed to allow conformational EGFR flexibility after antibody additions. Briefly, 10,000 A431-NS cells were grown in 96 well ELISA plates containing

10 DMEM with added 0.5 % FCS and 1 % P/S at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> overnight. The next morning confluent cells (approximately 20,000 / Well) were washed twice with PBS, and wells for investigation of antibody induced binding enhancements were preincubated with 25 µl of 40 nM single Fab fragments of either 992, 1024 or 1030, or 12,5 µl of 80 nM of each single Fab in double combinations previously shown to give saturated binding. 25 µl DMEM containing

15 1% BSA was added to wells used for testing of IgG antibodies without added Fab fragments. Following Fab and media addition, ELISA wells were incubated for 30 min at room temperature, after which 25 µl of serial three fold dilutions of IgGs of the invention or Synagis negative control, beginning at a concentration of 360 nM were added to wells and incubated on ice for one hour. Next, wells were washed four times with PBS and 50 µl of a

20 secondary monoclonal Mouse-anti-Human (Fc specific) HRP conjugate diluted 1:5000 in DMEM containing 1% BSA was added and incubated on ice for 30 min. Finally wells were washed four times with PBS and plates developed by adding 50 µl / well TMB substrate and read at 620 nm every 5-15-30 min. After incubation with substrate the reaction was stopped by addition of 1 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and absorbance read at 450 nm. The functional affinity expressed

25 as ED<sub>50</sub> values were calculated by subtraction of the average background binding with secondary reagent only, followed by normalization of the binding curves by plotting % maximal binding relative to each antibody tested.

Reagents, cell ELISA:

- 1) DMEM media: Gibco, Cat. No 41966-029
- 30 2) FCS: Gibco, Cat. No. 10099-141
- 3) Pen strep (P/S): Gibco, , Cat. No. 15140-122
- 4) ELISA plate: Costar, Cat. No. 3595
- 5) Wash buffer (PBS): Gibco cat. 20012-019
- 6) Antibody dilution buffer: DMEM containing 1% BSA

- 7) Mouse-anti-Human (Fc specific) HRP conjugate: Ab-direct, Cat. No. MCA647P
- 8) TMB Plus substrate: KemEnTec, Cat. No. 4390L
- 9) 1M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>

Investigations of antibody induced binding enhancements were determined by concurrent

- 5 ELISA binding studies, employing same secondary antibody reagent and incubation times. The result of the study is shown in figure 33 and calculated ED50 values in Table 11 below.

IgG	Log ED50	ED50 nM	SD
IgG 992	-0.24	0.6	0.07
IgG 992 / Fab 1024	-0.31	0.5	0.02
IgG 992 / Fab 1030	-0.38	0.4	0.05
IgG 992 / Fab 1024 & 1030	-0.34	0.5	0.04

IgG	Log ED50	ED50 nM	SD
IgG 1024	-0.01	1.0	0.01
IgG 1024 / Fab 992	-0.05	0.9	0.04
IgG 1024 / Fab 992 & 1030	-0.08	0.8	0.02

IgG	Log ED50	ED50 nM	SD
IgG 1030	0.33	2.2	0.06
IgG 1030 / Fab 992	0.20	1.6	0.03
IgG 1030 / Fab 992 & 1024	0.34	2.2	0.06

*Table 11: Ranking of functional affinities expressed as ED50 values based on avidity effects*

*of IgG with or without prior receptor saturation with listed Fab fragments. ED50 values were*

- 10 *determined by serial antibody IgG titrations on A431-NS cells. SD: Standard deviation of curve fitting.*

As presented in figure 33 and Table 11 above, IgG 992 showed a clear enhancement of binding upon prior receptor saturation with Fab fragments of either 1024 or 1030 or 1024 together with 1030. The incubation with Fab fragments resulted in decreased ED50 values

- 15 of 0.5; 0.4 & 0.5 nM respectively compared to 0.6 nM when IgG 992 was tested alone.

Likewise IgG 1024 and 1030 also showed increased binding when cells were first saturated with Fab 992 and only 1024 when both Fab 992 and 1030 were added to cells prior to IgG. This result clearly illustrated the benefit of having more than one antibody against nonoverlapping epitopes on the same target receptor.

- 20 Slightly lower functional affinities were determined in this experiment as compared to example 2. This outcome is probably due to the fact that a different secondary reagent was

used in the present example and due to the fact that tested IgGs were incubated with unfixed cells on ice to avoid internalization.

**Example 16B. Cloning of full length Cynomolgus EGFR.**

The full length Cynomolgus EGFR including signal peptide was cloned from Cynomolgus  
5 cDNA isolated from epidermis by using nested PCR and sequence specific primers derived  
from the published sequence of full length human EGFR (GENBANK X00588, Ullrich,A. et.  
al. Nature 309(5967),418-425 (1984)).

PCR reagents:

Cynomolgous Monkey cDNA isolated from normal skin epidermis:

10 CytoMol Unimed, Cat. No: ccy34218, Lot No: A711054.

FastStart reaction buffer (10X): Roche, Cat. no: 03 553 361 001

FastStart enzyme: Roche, Roche, Cat. no: 03 553 361 001

Phusion enzyme: Finnzymes, F-530S (2 U/μL).

dNTP 25 mM: Bioline, Cat. No: BIO-39029

15 Primers for amplification of full length Cynomolgus EGFR including signal sequence:

5' ATG primer: 5'-TCTTCGGGAAGCAGCTATGC-3' (SEQ ID NO 135)

3' STOP primer: 5'- TCATGCTCCAATAAATTCACTG -3' (SEQ ID NO 139)

PCR conditions:

95°C/2 min, 40 cycles: 95°C/30 sec, 55°C/30 sec, 72°C/3 min 30 sec with a final incubation  
20 at 72°C for 5 min.

Primers for nested PCR amplifying full length Cynomolgus EGFR and incorporating Not and Xho restriction sites:

25 E579 Cyn Not5' 5' – GGAGTCGGCGGCCGCACCATGCGACCCCTCCGGGACGG-3 (SEQ ID NO 140)

E580 Cyn Xho5' 5' – GCATGTGACTCGAGTCATGCTCCAATAAATTCACTGC-3 (SEQ ID NO 141)

PCR conditions:

30 95°C/ 2 min, then 30 cycles: 95°C/30 sec melting, 55°C/30 sec annealing, 72°C/3 min elongation. After 30 cycles PCR products were allowed to elongate for additional 10 min.

PCR reactions were performed with 0.5  $\mu$ l template and 0.1  $\mu$ l Phusion Enzyme, 0.4  $\mu$ l FastStart enzyme in a total volume of 50  $\mu$ L reaction buffer with a final concentration of 1x FastStart buffer, 0.2 mM dNTP and 0.2  $\mu$ M of each primer.

5 A PCR fragment with an apparent length of approximately 4000 bp was obtained and cloned using the TOPO TA cloning kit (Invitrogen, Part No. 4506-41) and sequenced. The DNA and protein sequence of the cloned Cynomolgus EGFR is shown in figure 34. An alignment of the human EGFR and Cynomolgus EGFR protein sequences showed 99.2% sequence identity.

10 *Demonstration of antibody cross reactivity between full length Human and Cynomolgus EGFR by FACS analysis.*

Full length Human and Cynomolgus EGFR were expressed on the surface of CHO cells by stable transfection, and cells tested for binding to a panel of serially diluted EGFR antibodies by FACS analysis. Determinations were done under  $K_D$  dependent conditions, by keeping a molar excess of antibody that was at least 5 times higher than the number of EGFR antigen 15 molecules expressed on the cell surface of a fixed number of cells in all antibody dilution series. This setup permitted FACS analysis of antibody binding at full receptor saturation for all tested antibody concentrations.

Briefly quantitative FACS analysis was performed on a BD FACS array Bioanalyzer System to determine the number of EGFR molecules expressed on the surface of CHO cells 20 transfected with either Human or Cynomolgus full length EGFR. The analysis was performed by titrating PE labeled Erbitux IgG on cells, and determine the number of molecules of equivalent PE by comparison to a standard curve made from Rainbow calibration particles with known PE density. The quantitative analysis revealed that the EGFR transfected CHO cells displayed approximately 350,000 molecules on the surface of each cell. Next, serial 5 25 fold dilutions of antibodies of the invention starting at 5 nM were compared by incubating with 10,000 EGFR transfected CHO cells in increasing volumes, permitting at least 5 fold molar excess of antibody over surface displayed EGFR antigen in each determination. Antibodies were incubated with cells for 14 hours on a shaker, to promote full antigen saturation at all antibody concentrations tested, while FACS buffer was added 0.02 %  $NaN_3$  30 and temperature kept at 4°C to prevent receptor internalization . After incubation, cells were pelleted at 1200 RPM for 5 min at 4 °C and resuspended in 200  $\mu$ l FACS buffer. Next cells were stained with a secondary Goat F(ab')<sub>2</sub> anti-Human IgG FcGamma PE diluted 1:500

and incubated for 30 min at 4°C on a shaker. Finally cells were washed twice in FACS buffer and analyzed on a BD FACS array Bioanalyzer System with gating on EGFR expressing CHO cells displaying uniform forward / side scatter properties.

FACS reagents:

5 Rainbow calibration particles: BD, cat. no: 559123  
FACS buffer: 1xPBS + 2%FCS + 0.02 % NaN<sub>3</sub>  
Goat F(ab')<sub>2</sub> anti-Human IgG FcGamma PE: Jackson ImmunoResearch, cat. no. 109-116-  
170

10 The described FACS binding assay was used for determination of the cross reactivity of the EGFR antibodies IgG 992 and 1024 and compared to a control antibody IgG 1320, which did not cross react with Cynomolgus EGFR. As shown in Figure 40 below, the described FACS assay was very good at discriminating antibodies exhibiting good cross reactivity between Human and Cynomolgus full length EGFR (Figure 40A, IgG 992 and Figure 40B, IgG 1024)  
15 and species specific antibodies only recognizing the full length Human EGFR (Figure 40C, IgG 1320). From this analysis it was concluded that both IgG 992 and 1024 exhibited excellent crossreactivity against both Human and Cynomolgus full length EGFR expressed on the surface of stable transfected CHO cells. The difference in binding between cynomolgus and human EGFR is surprising in view of the high degree of sequence similarity  
20 and underscores the importance of testing antibodies for binding to the exact target sequence in the animals used for pre-clinical toxicology studies.

**Example 17. *Clones homologous to 992, 1024 and 1030***

The screening for EGFR-binding Antibody-clones, based on immunosorbent assays (ELISA and cell based assays), led to the identification of clones 992, 1024, 1030 as described in  
25 the previous examples. EGFR specific clones, homologous to 992, 1024, 1030, were also identified (Table 12).

Clones belonging to the same cluster are expected to have the same binding specificity but may bind with different affinities. Therefore, clones within a cluster can replace one another in the antibody compositions of the present invention, provided that the binding affinities of  
30 the clones do not differ too much.

Table 12

Cluster	IGHV	Clone name	IGHV gene	IGHJ gene	CDR3	SEQ ID NO	Number of somatic mutations	Somatic mutations
992	1209	[GHV1S22*01	[GHJ4*01	CTRN GDDYISSG DAMD YW	110	4	H46P, G61R, G76A, H90Q	
1204	[GHV1S22*01	[GHJ4*01	CTRN GDDYVSSG DAMD YW	111	5	H46P, G59D, G61R, G76A, H90Q		
992	[GHV1S22*01	[GHJ4*01	CTRN GDDYVSSG DAMD YW	111	4	H46P, G61R, G76A, H90Q		
996	[GHV1S22*01	[GHJ4*01	CTRN GDDYVSSG DAMD YW	111	4	H46P, G61R, G76A, H90Q		
1033	[GHV1S22*01	[GHJ4*01	CTRN GDDYVSSG DAMD YW	111	4	H46P, G61R, G76A, H90Q		
1220	[GHV1S22*01	[GHJ4*01	CTRN GDDYVSSG DAMD YW	111	4	H46P, G61R, G76A, H90Q		
1030	1195	[GHV5S9*01	[GHJ4*01	CARGSDG YFYAMD YW	112	12	K14R, M39L, T55S, S58G, G59V, Y62T, T63Y, Y66-Y67F, I78M, K84R, T86I	
1030	[GHV5S9*01	[GHJ4*01	CARGSDG YFYAMD YW	112	12	M39L, K48R, T55S, S58G, G59V, Y62T, T63Y, Y66-Y67F, I78M, K84R, T86I		
1034	[GHV5S12*01	[GHJ4*01	CARGSDG YFYAMD YW	112	12	M39L, T55S, S58G, G59V, Y62T, T63Y, Y66-Y67F, I78M, K84R, T86I		
1194	[GHV5S9*01	[GHJ4*01	CARGSDG YFYAMD YW	112	12	M39L, T55S, S58G, G59V, Y62T, T63Y, Y66-Y67F, D69G, I78M, K84R, T86I		
980	[GHV5S12*01	[GHJ4*01	CARGSDG YFYAMD YW	112	11	M39L, T55S, S58G, G59V, Y62T, T63Y, Y66-Y67F, I78M, K84R, T86I		
981	[GHV5S9*01	[GHJ4*01	CARGSDG YFYAMD YW	112	11	M39L, T55S, S58G, G59V, Y62T, T63Y, Y66-Y67F, I78M, K84R, T86I		
1246	[GHV5S9*01	[GHJ4*01	CARGSDG YFYAMD YW	112	11	M39L, T55S, S58G, G59V, Y62T, T63Y, Y66-Y67F, I78M, K84R, T86I		
1223	[GHV5S9*01	[GHJ4*01	CARGSDG YFYAMD YW	112	12	S32N, M39L, T55S, S58G, G59V, Y62T, T63Y, Y66-Y67F, I78M, K84R, T86I		
1024	1031	[GHV1S128*01	[GHJ4*01	CARYGYDDAMD YW	113	6	Y33H, K43Q, N57H, S74N, S84P, P94L	
1036	[GHV1S128*01	[GHJ4*01	CARYGYDDAMD YW	113	6	Y33H, K43Q, N57H, S74N, S84P, P94L		
1042	[GHV1S128*01	[GHJ4*01	CARYGYDDAMD YW	113	6	Y33H, K43Q, N57H, S74N, S84P, P94L		
984	[GHV1S128*01	[GHJ4*01	CARYGYDDAMD YW	113	7	Y33H, K43Q, N57H, S74N, T79A, S84P, P94L		
1024	[GHV1S128*01	[GHJ4*01	CVRYYGYDEAMD YW	114	7	K14E, A17G, Y33H, N60S, T63N, L91F, P94L		
1210	[GHV1S128*01	[GHJ4*01	CVRYYGYDEVMD YW	115	7	K14E, A17G, Y33H, N60S, T63N, L91F, P94L		
1217	[GHV1S128*01	[GHJ4*01	CVRYYGYDEVMD YW	115	7	K14E, A17G, Y33H, N60S, T63N, L91F, P94L		
1221	[GHV1S128*01	[GHJ4*01	CVRYYGYDEVMD YW	115	7	K14E, A17G, Y33H, N60S, T63N, L91F, P94L		

Table 12 IgKV ctd.

Cluster	IgKV ctd.	Clone name	IgKV gene	IgKJ gene	CDR3	SEQ ID No	Number of somatic mutations	Somatic mutations
992	1209	IGK1/10-96*01	IGKJ1*02	CQHYNTVPPTF	116	6	A25T,S30G,Y87F,S92N,L94V,I99V	
	1204	IGK1/10-96*01	IGKJ1*02	CQHYNTVPPTF	116	6	A25T,S30G,Y87F,S92N,L94V,I99V	
992	IGK1/10-96*01	IGKJ1*02	CQHYNTVPPTF	116	6	A25T,S30G,Y87F,S92N,L94V,I99V		
996	IGK1/10-96*01	IGKJ1*02	CQHYNTVPPTF	116	7	T8A,A25T,S30G,Y87F,S92N,L94V,I99V		
1033	IGK1/10-94*03	IGKJ2*01	CQQFTTSPFT	117	8	A25T,I29V,S30G,Y87F,N93S,L94M,P96G,I99V		
1220	IGK1/10-96*01	IGKJ1*02	CQHYNTVPPTF	118	6	A25T,S30G,Y87F,S92N,L94V,I99V		
1030	1195	IGK1/3-12*01	IGKJ2*01	CQHSREFPLTF	119	3	K27Q,Y36F,Q44L	
	1030	IGK1/3-12*01	IGKJ2*01	CQHSREFPLTF	119	2	Y36F,Q44L	
1034	IGK1/3-12*01	IGKJ2*01	CQHSREFPLTF	119	2	Y36F,Q44L		
1194	IGK1/3-12*01	IGKJ2*01	CQHSREFPLTF	119	2	Y36F,Q44L		
980	IGK1/3-12*01	IGKJ2*01	CQHSREFPLTF	119	3	Y36F,Q44L,Q48R		
981	IGK1/3-12*01	IGKJ2*01	CQHSREFPLTF	119	3	Y36F,Q44L,H92Y		
1246	IGK1/3-12*01	IGKJ2*01	CQHSREFPLTF	119	2	Y36F,Q44L		
1223	IGK1/3-12*01	IGKJ2*01	CQHSREFPLTF	119	2	Y36F,Q44L		
1024	1031	IGKV2-109*01	IGKJ2*01	CAQNLELPYTF	120	0		
	1036	IGKV2-109*01	IGKJ2*01	CAQNLELPYTF	120	1	T85A	
1042	IGKV2-109*01	IGKJ2*01	CAQNLELPYTF	120	1	G84R		
984	IGKV2-109*01	IGKJ2*01	CAQNLELPYTF	120	0			
	1024	IGKV2-109*01	IGKJ2*01	CAQNLELPYTF	120	0		
1210	IGKV2-109*01	IGKJ2*01	CAQNLELPYTF	120	1	T17A		
1217	IGKV2-109*01	IGKJ2*01	CAQNLELPYTF	120	0			
1221	IGKV2-109*01	IGKJ2*01	CAQNLELPYTF	120	1	S32N		
1218	IGKV2-109*01	IGKJ2*01	CAQNLELPYTF	120	0			

**Example 18: Humanization of antibodies 922 and 1024**

All antibodies contain the potential for eliciting a human anti-antibody response. The response correlates to some extent with the degree of "humanness" of the applied therapeutic antibody. It is not possible to predict the immunogenicity and thereby the human

5 anti-antibody but there is a tendency towards preferring antibodies with a high degree of humanness for clinic use. The humanness of the antibodies described in the present invention can be increased by a humanization process [Reichert JM. Monoclonal antibodies in the clinic. *Nature Biotechnol*, 2001;19:819-822; Reichert JM, Rosensweig CJ, Faden LB and Dewitz MC. Monoclonal antibody successes in the clinic. *Nature Biotechnol*, 10 2005;23:1073-1078].

Humanization of a murine mAb is in principle achieved by grafting the complementarity determining regions (CDRs) onto human framework regions (FRs) of the IGHV and IGKV domains with closely related sequence by a procedure commonly referred to as CDR grafting (Jones PT, Dear PH, Foote J, Neuberger MS and Winter G. Replacing the

15 complementarity-determining regions in a human antibody with those from a mouse. *Nature*, 1986;321:522-525). However, simple CDR grafting of only the hyper variable regions can results in decreased affinity because some framework amino acids or regions make crucial contacts to the antigen or support the conformation of the antigen binding CDR loops [Queen C, Schneider WP, Selick HE, Payne PW, Landolfi NF, Duncan JF, Avdalovic NM,

20 Levitt M, Junghans RP and Waldmann TA. A humanized antibody that binds to the interleukin 2 receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 1989;86:10029-10033; Al-Lazikani B, Lesk AM and Chothia C. Standard conformations for the canonical structures of immunoglobulins. *J Mol Biol*, 1997;273:927-948]. Consequently antibody humanization should involve both grafting of CDR loops from the murine derived variable regions onto a closely homologous

25 human framework while retaining key murine frame work residues with documented influence on antigen binding activity (Winter, G. and W. J. Harris. "Humanized antibodies." *Immunol.Today* 14.6 (1993): 243-46). Several methods have been developed and successfully applied to achieved humanization while retaining the antibody affinity and function (reviewed in Almagro, J. C. and J. Fransson. "Humanization of antibodies." *Front*

30 *Biosci.* 13 (2008): 1619-33.). Humanization can be achieved by rational methods e.g. CDR grafting, resurfacing, superhumanization, human string content optimization which all rely on construction of a few humanized antibody candidates. The amino acids sequence of the candidates is based on insight and prediction in antibody structure and the contribution of the individual amino acids to antigen binding both directly and indirectly through stabilizing

the overall structure of the antigen interacting regions. Usually the candidates have to be refined and some amino acids back-mutated to the original murine residue because each antibody has some unforeseen individual constraints. Common for the methods is that several successive rounds of design, testing and redesign may be required to retain the 5 affinity and functions. Alternatives are the more empirical methods where large combinatorial libraries are generated and the antibodies with the desired features are enriched from the pool of variants by a selection by methods such as yeast or phage display or alternative screening methods.

Anti-EGFR antibodies described in the present invention may be humanised by CDR 10 grafting into the human V regions. In the preferred scenario the human V region is selected based on the homology to the original murine V region. Human V gene regions with other desires features such as low immunogenicity may also be used. The present example describes a method to be used for humanization of 992 and 1024 anti-EGFR chimeric 15 antibodies. The humanized sequences given in figure 41A have been generated by grafting the IMGT defined CDR regions from 992 IGHV into IGHV1-46/IGHJ4 and 992 IGKV into IGKV1-27/IGKJ1-01. The amino acid sequences given in figure 41B have been generated in silico by grafting the IMGT defined CDR regions from 1024 IGHV into IGHV1-2\*02/IGHJ6\*02 and 1024 IGKV into IGKV2-28\*01/IGKJ2\*01. Artificial genes encoding the specified 20 humanized antibodies are synthesized and inserted into the mammalian expression vector. Antibodies are expressed, purified and tested for activity as described in Example 3. After initial testing, the binding kinetics of humanized antibodies may be determined by surface plasmon resonance as described in Example 14. Similarly binding to hEGFR expressed on the surface of cells can be determined as described in Example 15.

If the binding activity of the humanized amino acids is significantly lower than observed for 25 the original antibodies a sequential back-mutation scheme will be employed for regeneration of the affinity, starting with the humanized framework residues located in the Vernier zone or residues proposed to support the structure if the CDR regions (Foote, J. and G. Winter. "Antibody framework residues affecting the conformation of the hypervariable loops." J Mol.Biol. 224.2 (1992): 487-99; Padlan, E. A. "Anatomy of the antibody molecule." Mol.Immunol 31.3 (1994): 169-217.). These residues are in IMGT numbering for 992 IGHV amino acid number 13, 45, and 80; 992 IGKV amino acids 25; 1024 IGHV amino acids 13, 45, 80 and 82; 1024 IGKL amino acid 78. These mutants may be constructed by using PCR 30 mediated site-directed mutagenesis using standard molecular biology methods. The constructed mutants will be tested as described above. It is expected that these sets of

candidates will result in humanized antibodies with retained antigen binding properties. However additional back mutations or affinity maturation by introducing amino acid substitutions in the CDR regions by site directed mutagenesis cannot be excluded.

### **Example 19 Dual variable domain antibody**

5 A dual variable domain (DVD) antibody protein is engineered by fusing the IGHV domains of 992 and 1024 in tandem by a 6 amino acid linker (ASTKGP) and the IGKV domains of 992 and 1024 by a 5 amino acid linker (TVAAP) [Wu C, Ying H, Grinnell C, Bryant S, Miller R, Clabbers A, Bose S, McCarthy D, Zhu RR, Santora L, vis-Taber R, Kunes Y, Fung E, Schwartz A, Sakorafas P, Gu J, Tarcsa E, Murtaza A and Ghayur T. Simultaneous targeting  
10 of multiple disease mediators by a dual-variable-domain immunoglobulin. *Nature Biotechnol.*, 2007;25:1290-1297]. The dual IGHV and IGKV domain fusions are followed by the IGHC and IGKC domains, respectively. In one full length DVD antibody (992L1024), the 992 IGHV and IGKV is N-terminal, followed by the linker and the 1024 IGHV and IGKV, respectively. In a second full length DVD antibody (1024L992), the 1024 IGHV and IGKV is N-terminal,  
15 followed by the linker and the 992 IGHV and IGKV, respectively. Plasmid DNA encoding the 992 and the 1024 antibody is used as template for a two step PCR mediated construction of the DVD encoding genes. The two variable domain encoding regions of IGHV and IGKV are first amplified separately so that they contain overlap extension regions at the position of the linker encoding region (for template and primer combinations see Table 13 and Table 14).  
20 The IGKV gene encoding the C-terminus proximal variable domain is amplified so that the human light chain constant domain encoding gene (IGKC) is included in the coding sequence. Coding sequences and amino acids sequences of the subunits of the dual variable domain antibodies are shown in Appendix 3.

The first PCR is prepared with the following mixture in each tube (50- $\mu$ l reactions) to obtain  
25 the given final concentration: 1  $\times$  FastStart buffer (Roche), dNTP mix (200  $\mu$ M each), primers (10 pmol each) (see Table 14), FastStart High Fidelity Enzyme Blend (2.2 U; Roche) and 100 ng plasmid template (see Table 14). The PCR were subjected to the following thermo cycle: 2 min. at 95°C, 20  $\times$  (30 sec. at 95°C, 30 sec. at 55°C, 1 min. at 72°C), 10 min. at 72°C. The resulting PCR products with the correct size from the first PCR reaction  
30 (see Table 14) are purified by preparative agarose gel electrophoresis and used in a second step where the two variable domains are spliced by overlap extension PCR. The second PCR, splicing of DNA fragments by overlap extension PCR, is prepared with the following mixture in each tube (50- $\mu$ l reactions) to obtain the given final concentration: 1  $\times$  FastStart

buffer (Roche), dNTP mix (200  $\mu$ M each), primers (10 pmol each, see Table 15), FastStart High Fidelity Enzyme Blend (2.2 U; Roche) and template (100 ng PCR fragment, see Table 15). The PCR were subjected to the thermo cycle as defined above. The resulting products from the second PCR step are purified by preparative agarose gel electrophoresis and 5 treated with restriction enzymes, *Ascl* and *Xhol* for the dual IGHV and *Nhel* and *Notl* for the dual IGKV (IGKC included). The fragments are ligated consecutively into a mammalian IgG expression vector, 00-VP-002 (Figure 4), by standard restriction enzyme digestion and ligation procedures. The resulting expression plasmid vector is amplified in *E. coli* and the plasmid preparation is purified by standard methods. The DVD antibodies are expressed 10 and purified as in Example 2 and characterized for activity as in Example 3-13.

Other linkers can be tested if the resulting antibodies show reduced or no binding to target hEGFr.

**Table 13 Primers for constructing DVD antibodies from 992 and 1024**

SEQ ID NO	Primer name	Sequence
121	3'JH	GGAGGCGCTCGAGACGGTGAUTGAGGTTCCCTTGAC
122	992_5'VH	CCAGCCGGGGCGCGCCGAGGTCCAAGTGCAGCACACCTGGGTCTGAGCTGGTG
123	1024_5'VH	CCAGCCGGGGCGCGCCAGGTCCAAGTGCAGCACACCTGGGTCTGAGCTGGTG
124	992_5'VK	catggaaatagctagccGACATTCAGATGACTCAGACTACATCCTCCCTG
125	1024_5'VK	catggaaatagctagccGACATCGTATGACACAAGCTGCATTCTCCAATC
126	Kappa3'	ACCGCCTCCACCGCGGCCGCTTATTAACACTCTCCCCTGTTG
127	992H_O3'	CTGGGGGCCCTGGTGCTGGCTGACGAGACGGTGAUTGAGGTTG
128	1024H_O5'	GCCAGCACCAAGGGCCCCCAGGTCCAAGTGCAGCAGC
129	1024H_O3'	CGGGGCCCTGGTGCTGGCTGACGAGACGGTGAUTGAG

130	992H_O5'	GCCAGCACCAAGGGCCCCGAGGTCCAAGTGCAGCAAC
131	992K_O3'	GTCTGGTGCAGCCACAGTCGTTGATTCAGCTTGGTG
132	1024K_O5'	CGAACTGTGGCTGCACCAGACATCGTATGACACAAGC
133	1024K_O3'	GTCTGGTGCAGCCACAGTCGTTTATTCAGCTTGGTCC
134	992K_O5'	CGAACTGTGGCTGCACCAGACATTAGATGACTCAGACTAC

**Table 14 Primer and template combinations for 1<sup>st</sup> PCR step for constructing DVD encoding genes from 992 and 1024**

DVD	Template for PCR	Primers for IGHV gene amplification		Primers for IGKV gene amplification	
		1 <sup>st</sup> PCR step	1 <sup>st</sup> PCR product (size bp)	1 <sup>st</sup> PCR step	1 <sup>st</sup> PCR product (size bp)
992L1024	992	992_5'VH 992H_O3'	992HO (406 bp)	992_5'VK 992K_O3'	992KO (359 bp)
	1024	1024H_O5' 3'JH	HO1024 (381 bp)	1024K_O5' Kappa3'	KO1024* (702 bp)
1024L992	992	992H_O5' 3'JH	HO992 (393 bp)	992K_O5' Kappa3'	KO992 (687 bp)
	1024	1024_5'VH	1024HO	1024_5'VK	1024KO*

		1024H_O3'	(392 bp)	1024K_O3'	(374 bp)
--	--	-----------	----------	-----------	----------

\*The amplified coding sequence includes the IGKC-gene

**Table 15 Primer and template combinations for 2<sup>nd</sup> PCR step, splicing by overlap extension, for constructing DVD encoding genes from 992 and 1024**

DVD	IGHV			IGKV		
	Template	Primers	Product (bp)	Template	Primers	Product (bp)
992L1024	992HO HO1024	992_5'VH 3'JH	766	992KO KO1024	992_5'VK Kappa3'	1040
1024L992	HO992 1024HO	1024_5'V H 3'JH	766	KO992 1024KO	1024_5'VK Kappa3'	1040

5

**Example 20: 6 Week Intravenous Administration Toxicity Study in Combination with Erbitux in the Cynomolgus Monkey”**

**Objective of study:** The objective of the study was to determine the toxicity of the test article, 992+1024, following once weekly intravenous administration to the cynomolgus monkey for 6 weeks.

Since toxicity is a dose limiting factor in clinical practice with EGFR inhibitors like Erbitux and Vectibix it was deemed important at an early stage to assess tolerability of 992+1024 at clinically relevant dose. This emphasized by the fact that 992+1024 seems to be acting by a

different mechanism than the other EGFR targeting products. This could potentially lead to new adverse effects or a worsening of the effects seen with other EGFR inhibitors.

Groups of three female cynomolgus monkeys were treated with weekly IV doses of 992+1024 at 4/2.7 and 12/8 mg/kg and 12/8 mg/kg of Erbitux for 6 weeks. The first doses of 5 4 and 12 mg/kg being loading doses and the 2.7 and 8mg/kg being maintenance doses administered 5 times. The 12/8 mg/kg dose is equivalent to the human clinical dose of Erbitux administered in clinical practice.

### **Study Design**

Group number	Group description	Dose level (mg/kg/day)	Dose volume (mL/kg)	Animal numbers
Females				
1	Control	0	19 / 12#	1-3
2	992+1024 Low	4.2 / 2.7#	19 / 12#	4-6
3	992+1024 High	12.6 / 8#	19 / 12#	7-9
4	Erbitux	12.6 / 8#	19 / 12#	10-12

10 # First dose level is for loading dose, second dose level is for administration from Day 8 onwards

The following parameters were followed during the study: Mortality, Clinical signs, Body weights, Food consumption, Haematology, Clinical chemistry, Organ weights, Macroscopic findings.

15 **Results**

**Mortality:** There were no unscheduled deaths during the course of the study.

**Clinical signs:** No treatment related adverse clinical observations

**Body weights:** There was no effect of treatment with either 992+1024 or Erbitux on body weight.

5 **Food consumption:** There were no obvious effects on food consumption.

**Haematology:** There were no effects on haematological parameters to suggest an effect of treatment with either 992+1024 or Erbitux.

**Clinical chemistry:** There were no changes in clinical chemistry parameters to suggest an effect of treatment with either test article.

10 In Week 4, one animal dosed at 4.2/2.7 mg/kg 992+1024/day had increased aspartate aminotransferase and alanine aminotransferase levels, in comparison to pretreatment values. These levels had returned to normal ranges by Week 6. In the absence of a similar effect in other treated animals, the toxicological significance of this increase in liver enzymes is unknown.

15 **Organ weights:** There were no differences of toxicological significance in organ weights between treated and control animals.

**Macroscopic findings:** There were no consistent observations noted at necropsy to suggest an effect of 992+1024 or Erbitux.

20 **Preliminary conclusion:** The preliminary data show that 992+1024 was well tolerated at the doses tested and no adverse effects related to treatment were observed.

#### **Example 21. Growth inhibition of lung cell cancer lines.**

Lung cancer cell lines are known to express EGFR with mutations in the tyrosine kinase domain (Steiner et al. Clin Cancer Res 13.5 (2007): 1540-51). By a method similar to the one used in example 6 the ability of a combination of the two antibodies 992 and 1024 to

inhibit the growth of the lung cancer cell lines HCC827 and H1975 having different EGFR mutations were investigated.

## Results

As can be seen in Table 16 and Table 17 the combination of 992 and 1024 is able to inhibit 5 the growth of both cell lines. The combination is superior to the monoclonal antibodies 992 and 1024 and to Vectibix.

Table 16 IC50 values and maximum growth inhibition of the indicated antibodies against the HCC827 cell line

<b>HCC827</b>	<b>IC50 (µg/ml)</b>	<b>Max inhibition</b>
<b>Erbitux</b>	0.013	80 %
<b>Vectibix</b>	0.100	60 %
<b>992</b>	0.050	80 %
<b>1024</b>	0.034	40 %
<b>992+1024</b>	0.031	80 %

10 Table 17 IC50 values and maximum growth inhibition of the indicated antibodies against the H1975 cell line

<b>H1975</b>	<b>IC50 (µg/ml)</b>	<b>Max inhibition</b>
<b>Erbitux</b>	0.010	30 %
<b>Vectibix</b>	0.141	30 %
<b>992</b>	0.056	30 %
<b>1024</b>	-	0 %
<b>992+1024</b>	0.024	30 %

**Appendix 1. Antibody variable region sequences**

&gt;992VH (Seq. no. 24)

5    cgccgcgaggccaactgcagcaacctggctgagctggtaggcctggactgtgcct  
 gcaaggcttctggctacacattcaccagctactggatgcactgggtgaagcagaggcctggacaaggcct  
 tgagtggattggaaatatttattcctggtagtcgtactaactacatgagaagtcaagagacaaggcc  
 acactgactgttagacacatcctccagcacagcctacatgcagctcagcgcctgacatctgaggactctg  
 cggtctattactgtacaagaaatgggattactacgttagtagcgggatgctatggactactgggtca  
 10    aggaacctcagtcaccgtctcg

&gt;1024VH (Seq. no. 25)

15    cgcccccaggccaactgcagcagcctgggctgaactggtaggcctgggggttcagtgaagctgtcct  
 gcaaggcttctggctacacattcaccagtcactggatgcactgggtgaagcagaggcctggacaaggcct  
 tgagtggataggtaggatataatccttagcagcggctgtaataactacaatgagaagtcaagagataaggcc  
 acactgactgttagacaaatcctccagcacagcctacatgcattcagcgcctgacatctgaggactctg  
 cggtctattattgttaagatactatggttacgacgaagctatggactactgggtcaaggAACCTcagt  
 20    caccgtctcg

&gt;1030VH (Seq. no. 26)

25    cgccgcgaagtgcagctggtagtctggggaggcttagtgaagcctggagggtccctgaaactctcct  
 gtgcagcctctggatttcactttcagttatgcctgtctgggtccagactccagagaggcct  
 ggagtgggtcgcatccatttagtggtagtgcacactttccagacagtgtgaaggccgttccacc  
 atgtccagagataatgccaggaacatcctgtacccatccaaatgagcagtcgtgaggctgaggacacggcca  
 tggattactgtcaagaggttctgtggttacttctatgctatggactactgggtcaaggAACCTcagt  
 30    caccgtctcg

&gt;1042VH (Seq. no. 27)

35    cgcccccaggcgcagtcattcagcagcctgggctgaactggtaggcctgggttcagtgaagctgtcct  
 gtaaggcttctggctacacattcaccagccactggatgcactgggtgcagcagaggcctggacaaggcct  
 tgagtggattggagagatttcatttcgcacccatggtagtgcacggctgtaactacaatgagaagtcaagaacaaggcc  
 acactgactgttagacaaatctccagcacagcctacatgcacactcagcagttgcacatctgaggactctg  
 cggtctattactgtcaagatactatggttacgacgtcgtactggactactgggtcaaggAACCTcagt  
 40    caccgtctcg

&gt;1208VH (Seq. no. 28)

45    cgccgcgaagtgcagctggtagtctggggaggcttagtgaagcctggagggtccctgaaactctcct  
 gtgcagcctctggatttcactttcagttatgcctgtctgggtccagactccggagaagaggcct  
 ggagtgggtcgcatccatttagtggtagtgcataatccactatccagactctgtgaaggccgttccacc  
 accatctccagacacaatgccaaaaacaccctatacctgcacatgagcagtcgtgaagtctgaggacacag  
 ccatgtattactgtcaagacagaagtatggtaactacggggacactatggactactgggtcaaggAAC  
 50    ctcagtcaccgtctcg

&gt;1229\VH (Seq. no. 29)

55    cgcccccagggtcagtcagaggactcaggacactggcctggcgccctcacagagcctgtccatcactt  
 gctctgtctctggttttcattaaccatctatggtagtacactgggttcgcgcagcctccaggaagggtct  
 ggagtgggtcgcatccatttagtggtagtgcataatcagattataattcgctctatgtccagactgt  
 atcagcaaggacaattccaagagccaagttttctaaaagtgaacagtctacaaactgtatgacacagcca  
 tggtagtattactgttaccagagatcccgtggtagtacgtgggtgggttcgtatgtctggggcgccgg  
 cacggtcaccgtctcg

&gt;1254VH (Seq. no. 30)

60    cgccgcgaagtgcagctggtagtctggggaggcttagtgaagcctggagggtccctgaaactctcct  
 gtgcagcctctggatttcactttcagttacactatgcacatgtctgggttcgcgcagactccggagaagaggcct  
 ggagtgggtcgcatccatttagtggtagtgcataatccgcctactatccgcacactgtgaaggccgttccacc  
 accatctccagagacaatgccaaaaacaccctatacctgcacatgagcagtcgtgaagtctgaggacacag  
 ccatgtattactgtgcgagggtctcgatggaaactacggggacgcgtatggactactgggtcaaggAAC  
 65    ctcagtcaccgtctcg

&gt;1257VH (Seq. no. 31)

cgcgcccagggtccagctgcaacagtctggacctgagctggtaaacctggggcttcagtgaagataccct  
gcaagacttctggatacacacttcaactgactacaacatggcctggtaagcagagccatggaaagggct  
tgagtggattggagatattattcctaacaatggggctatctacaaaccagaaattcaaggccaaggcc  
actttgactgttagacaatcctccagtgacagcctccatggagctccgcagcctgacatctgaggacactg  
cagttctatttctgtgcaagaaaatctactataggtacgacggggcaggtgctctggactactgggg  
tcaaqqaacctcaqtaccqtctcq

>1260vh (Seq. no. 32)

cgcgccccagggtgcagctgaaggagtcaggacctggcctggggcgccctcacagagcctgtccatcacttgcactgtctctgggtttcattaaccacctatgggttacactgggttcggccagcctccaggaaagggttggagtggctggagtaatatgggctgggaaagcacaattataattcggctctatgtccagactgagcatcaaaaagacaactccaagagccaagtttcttaaaaatgaacagtgctgcaaactgtatgacacagccaatgtactactgtgccagagcctatggttacaactttgactattggggccaaggcaccactctcacagtctcq

>1261VH (Seq. no. 33)

cgccgcggaaagtgcagctggagactggggaggcttagtgaagcctggagggtccctgaaactctcct  
gtgcagtcgtctggattcacttcagtagctatgtcatgtctgggttcggccagactccggagaagaggct  
ggagtggtcgcaaccattactagtggtggtaggaacatctactatctagacagtgtaaggggcgattc  
actatctccagagacaatgcagaacacccctgtacctgcaaatgagcagtctgaggtctgaggacacgg  
ccatgtattactgtgcaagacatgaggactataggtagcagcggtaactatgctatggactactgggtca  
aaggaaacctcgatcaccgtctcg

>1277VH (Seq. no. 34)

cgccggcggaaatgcggctggggaggcttagtgaagcctggagagtccttgaactctcct  
gtgcagcctctggattcgccttcagttactctgacatgtctgggtcgccagactccggagaagaggct  
ggagtggtcgcatacatgagtagtgctggatgtcaccttctattcagacactgtgaaggccgattc  
accatctccagagacaatgcacaagaacaccctgtatctgcaagttagcagactctgaaatctc  
ccatataattactgtgtaaagacaccggacgtggctatggactacttgggtcaaggAACCTcagtcaccgt  
ctcg

>1284VH (Seq. no. 35)

cgcccccagggtccaaactgcagcagcctggggctgaactggtaagcctgggcttcagtgaagctgtcc  
gcaagggtctggctacacccctcaccagcgactgatgcactggatgaaacagaggcctggacaaggcc  
tgagtggattggagagattaatcttagtaacggtcgctctagactacaatgagaaggtaagagcaaggcc  
acactgactgttagacaaatctccagcacagcctacatgcaactcagcagcctgacatctgaggactctg  
cggtctattactgtgcaagaatagggttatctacgtggagacttactggggccaaggactctggtcac  
tgtctcg

>1308VH (Seq. no. 36)

$\geq 1320\text{VH}$  (Seq. no. 37)

191520W (Seq. No. 57)  
cgccggccagggtccaaactgcagcagcctggggctgaactggtaagcctggggcttcaatgaagctgtcc  
gcaaggcttcgttgcacacccatccaccaactactggatgcactgggtgaagcagaggcctggacaaggcc  
tgaatggattggagaaattaaatccatgcaacggcgtactaattacaatgagaaggtaagagcaaggcc  
acactgactgttagacaaatcgccagcacagcctacatgcaactcagcagcctgcacatctgaggactctg  
gggtcttattactgtgcaaaaggggggactactatgattacgactgggactactggggccaaggcaccac  
tctcacatgtcg

cccccccccccccccc

>1344VH (Seq. no. 38)  
cgccggccagggtcgagctgaaggagtcaggacacctggcctggggcgccctcacagagcctgtccatcactt  
gcactgtctctgggtttcattaaaccatctatgggtacactgggttcgcggccagcctccagaaagggtct  
qqaqtqqctqqqqaataatqqqctqqtqaaaacacaaaattataattcqqctctatgtccqgactqaqc

atcagcaaagacaactccaagagtcaagtttctaaaaatgaacagtctgcaaactgatgacacagcca  
tgtacttctgtgccagaggctatggctacaatttagactattgggccaaggcaccactctcacagtctc  
g

5 >1347VH (Seq. no. 39)  
cgcgcccaggtcagactgaaggagtcaaggacctggcctggcgccctcacagagcctgtccatcacat  
gcaccgtctcaggattctcattaaccggccatggtaaaactgggttcggccagcctccaggaaagggtct  
ggagtggctggaatgatatgggtatggaagcacggactataattcaactctcaatccagactgagt  
atcagcaaggacaactccaagagccaagtttctaaaaatgaacagtctgcagactgatgacacaccgcca  
10 ggtactactgtgccagaggctacggctacctttactactttgactactggtactgggccaaggcaccactctcac  
agtctcg

>992VH (Seq. no. 40)  
15 RAEVQLQQPGSELVRPGASVKLSCKASGYTFTSYWMHWVKQRPQGLEWIGNIYPGSRST  
NYDEKFKSKATLTVDTSSTAYMQLSSLTSEDSAVYYCTRNGDYYVSSGDAMDYWGQGTS  
VTVS

>1024VH (Seq. no. 41)  
20 RAQVQLQQPGAEVLVEPGGSVKLSCKASGYTFTSHWMHWVKQRPQGLEWIGEINPSSGRN  
NYNEKFKSKATLTVDKSSSTAYMQFSSLTSEDSAVYYCVRYYGYDEAMDYWGQGTS  
VTVS

>1030VH (Seq. no. 42)  
25 RAEVQLVESGGGLVKPGGSLKLSKAASGFTFSSYALSWVRQTPERRLEWVASISVGSTY  
FPDSVKGRFTMSRDNAARNILYLQMSSLRSEDTAMYYCARGSDGYFYAMDYWGQGTS  
VTVS

>1042VH (Seq. no. 43)  
RAQVQLQQPGAEVLVKPGASVKLSCKASGYTFTSHWMHWVKQRPQGLEWIGEIHPSNGRT  
NYNEKFKNKATLTVDKSPSTAYMQLSSLTSEDSAVYYCARYGYDDAMDYWGQGTS  
VTVS

30 >1208VH (Seq. no. 44)  
RAEVQLVESGGGLVKPGGSLKLSKAASGFAFSSYDMSWVRQTPERKLEWVAYIGSGDDNT  
HYPDSVKGRFTISRHNNAKNTLYLQMSSLKSEDTAMYYCARQKYGNYGDTMDYWGQGTS  
VS

35 >1229VH (Seq. no. 45)  
RAQVQLKESGPGLVAPSQSLSITCSVSGFSLTIYGVHWVRQPPGKGLEWLGVWAGGNTD  
YNSALMSRLNISKDNSKSQVFLKVNSLQTDDTAMYYCTRDPDGYYVGWFFDVWGAGTTVT  
VS

40 >1254VH (Seq. no. 46)  
RAEVQLVESGGGLVKPGGSLKLSKAASGFAYSTYDMSWVRQTPERKLEWVAYISSGGDAA  
YYPDTVKGRFTISRDNNAKNTLYLQMSSLKSEDTAMYYCARSRYGNYGDTAMDYWGQGTS  
VS

45 >1257VH (Seq. no. 47)  
RAEVQLQQSGPELVKPGASVKIPCKTSGYTFTDYNMAWVKQSHGKSLEWIGDIIPNNGGA  
IYNQKFKGKATLTVDKSSSTASMELRSLTSEDTAVYFCARKNIYYRYDGAGALDYWGQGT  
SVTVS

50 >1260VH (Seq. no. 48)  
RAQVQLKESGPGLVAPSQSLSITCTVSGFSLTTYGVHWVRQPPGKGLEWLGVWAGGSTN  
YNSALMSRLSIKKDNSKSQVFLKMNSLQTDDTAMYYCARAYGNYFDYWGQGTT  
VTVS

>1261VH (Seq. no. 49)  
55 RAEVQLVESGGGLVKPGGSLKLSCAVSGFTFSSYVMSWVRQTPERKLEWVATITS  
YYLDSVKGRFTISRDNNAKNTLYLQMSSLRSEDTAMYYCARHEDYRYDGYYAMDYWGQGTS  
VTVS

>1277VH (Seq. no. 50)

RAEVQLVESGGGLVKPGESLKLSCAASGFAFSYSDMSWVRQTPEKRLEWVAYMSSAGDVT  
FYSDTVKGRTFISRDNAKNTLYLQVSSLKSEDTAIYYCVRHRDVAMDYWGQGTSVTVS

>1284VH (Seq. no. 51)

5 RAQVQLQQPGAEVLVKPGASVLSCKASGYTFTSDWMHWMKQRPQGLEWIGEINPSNGRS  
SYNEKFKSKATLTVDKSSSTAYMQLSSLTSEDSAVYYCARIGGIYVETYWGQGTLTVS

>1308VH (Seq. no. 52)

10 RAEVQLQQSGAELVRPGSSVKISCKASGYAFSSYWMNWVRQRPQGLEWIGQIYPGDGDT  
NYNGKFKGRATLTANKSSSTAYMQLSSLTSEDSAVYFCARRASSLYDVYPYYFDYWGQGT  
TLTVS

>1320VH (Seq. no. 53)

15 RAQVQLQQPGAEVLVKPGASVLSCKASGYTFTNYWMHWVKQRPQGLEWIGEINPSNGRT  
NYNEKFKSKATLTVDKSSSTAYMQLSSLTSEDSGVYYCAKGGNYYDYWDYWGQGTT  
S

>1344VH (Seq. no. 54)

20 RAQVQLKESGPGLVAPSQSLISITCTVSGFSLTIYGVHWVRQPPGKGLEWLGVIWAGGNTN  
YNSALMSRLSISKDNSKSQVFLKMNSLQTDDTAMYFCARGYGYNLDYWGQGTT  
TLTVS

>1347VH (Seq. no. 55)

25 RAQVQLKESGPGLVAPSQSLISITCTVSGFSLTGHGVNWVRQPPGKGLEWLGMIWGDGSTD  
YNSTLKSRLSISKDNSKSQVFLKMNSLQTDDTARYYCARGYGYLYYFDYWGQGTT  
TLTVS

>992VL (Seq. no. 56)

ctagccgacattcagatgactcagactacatcctccctgtctgcctctctgggagacagagtaccatca  
gttgcaggacaagttaggacattggcaattatttaactggatcagcagaaaccatggaaactgttaa  
actcctgatctactacacatcaagattacactcaggagtcggcatcaagggttcaagtggcactgtggctctgga  
30 acagattttctcaccatcaaacaacgtggagcaagaggatgtgccacttactttgcacactata  
atacggttcctccgacgttcggatggaggcacaagctggaaatcaaacaactgtggctgcaccatctgt  
cttcatcttccgcacatctgatgagcagtggaaatctggaaactgcctctgtgtgcctgtaataac  
ttctatcccagagaggccaaagtacagtggaaactgcctccatcggtaactccaggaga  
gtgtcacagagcaggacagcaaggacagcacctacgcctcagcagcaccctgacgctgagcaagcaga  
35 ctacgagaaacacaaagtctacgcctgcgaagtccatcagggctgagctgcccgtcacaagagc  
ttcaacagggagagtgt

>1024VL (Seq. no. 57)

40 ctagccgacatcgatgacacaagctgcattctccaatccagtcactcttggaaacatcagctccatct  
cctgcaggcttagtaagagtctcctacatagtaatggcatcacttatttttatggatctgcagaaggcc  
aggccagtctcctcagctcgtattatcagatgtccaaaccttcgcctcaggagtcacagatgttca  
actgtgggtcaggaactgattcacactgagaatcagcagagtggaggctgaggatgtgggtttatt  
actgtgctaaaatctagaacttccgtacacgttccggagggggaccaagctggaaataaaacaactgt  
45 ggctgcaccatctgtttcatcttccgcacatctgatgagcagtggaaatctggaaactgcctctgtgt  
tgcctgctgaataacttctatcccagagaggccaaagtacagtggaaagggtggataacgcctccaaatcg  
gtaaactcccaggagagtgtcacagagcaggacagcaaggacacgcacccctcagcagcaccctgac  
gctgagcaaagcagactacgagaaacacaaagtctacgcctgcgaagtccatcagggctgagctcg  
cccgtcacaagagcttcaacacagggagagtgt

50 >1030VL (Seq. no. 58)

ctagccgacattgtgactcagtcctcgtcttccttagctgtatctctggggcagaggccaccattt  
catgcaggccagcaaaagtgtcagtagatctggctatgtttatgcactggatccaactgaaaccagg  
acagccacccaaactcctcatatcttgcacatccaaaccttagaatctgggtccctgccaggttca  
actgtgggtcggacagacttcaccctcaacatccatcctgtggaaagaggaggatgtcaacattact  
55 gtcagcacagtagggagttccgttaacgttccggagggggaccaagctggaaataaaacgaactgtggc  
tgcaccatctgtttcatcttccgcacatctgatgagcagtggaaatctggaaactgcctctgtgtgc  
ctgctgaataacttctatcccagagaggccaaagtacagtggaaagggtggataacgcctccaaatcg  
actcccaggagagtgtcacagagcaggacagcaaggacacgcacccctcagcagcaccctgacgct  
gagcaaagcagactacgagaaacacaaagtctacgcctgcgaagtccatcagggctgagctcgccc

gtcacaaagagcttcaacaggggagagtgt

>1042VL (Seq. no. 59)

5 gatattgtatgactcaggctcattccaaatccactcttggAACATCAGCTTCCATCTCCTGCA  
ggtagttaagacttcctacatagtaatggcatcacttattgtattgtatctgcagaAGCAGGCCA  
gtctcctcagctcctgatttatcagatgtccAACCTGCGCTCAGGAGTCCAGACAGGTTCACTGAGT  
gggtcaagaactgattcacactgagaatcagcagAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATGTGGGTGTTATTACTGTG  
ctaaaatctagaacttccgtacacgTTGGAGGGGGACCAAGCTGAAATAAAACGAACCTGTGGCTG  
10 accatctgtcttcatcttcccacatctgtatgagcAGTGAACATCTGGAACCTGCCTCTGTGCGCTG  
ctgaaataacttctatcccagagaggccaaagtacagtggAAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCAATCGGGTA  
cccaggagagtgtcacagAGCAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCCCTGACGCTG  
caaAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGTCTACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGCTCGCCCG  
acaAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGTGT

15 >1208VL (Seq. no. 60)

ctagccgatgtgtatgactcagactccactctccctgcctgtcagtcttggAGATCAAGCCTCCATCT  
cttgcagatctagttagcAGGCCTGTACACAGTAATGGAAACACCTATTACATTGGTACCTGCAGAACGCC  
aggccAGTCTCCAAAACCTCCTGATCTACAAAGTTCCAACCGATTCTGGGTCCAGACAGGTTCA  
20 ggcAGTGGATCAGGGACAGATTACACTCAAGATCAGCAGAGTGGAGGCTGAGGATCTGGGAGTTATT  
tctgctctcaaagtacacatgttcccacgTTGGAGGGGGACCAAGCTGAAATCAAACGAACCTGTGG  
tgcaccatctgtcttcatcttcccacatctgtatgagcAGTGAACATCTGGAACCTGCCTCTGTG  
ctgctgaataacttctatcccagagaggccaaagtacagtggAAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCAATCGGGTA  
actcccaggagagtgtcacagAGCAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCCCTGACGCT  
gagcaAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGTCTACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGCTCG  
25 gtcacaaAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGTGT

>1229VL (Seq. no. 61)

ctagccgacattgtatgaccAGTCTCACAAATTATGTCACATCAGTGGAGACAGGGTCAGCATCA  
cctgcaaggccAGTCAGGATGTACTAATGCCTAGCCTGGTATCAACAAAACAGGACAATCTCCTAA  
30 actactgatttactggcATCCATCCGACACACTGGAGTCCTGATCGCTCACAGCAGTAGATCTGG  
acagattataCTCACCCTCACACAGTGTGAGGCTGAAGACCTGGCCCTTATTATTGTCA  
ataacactCCGCTCACGTTCGGTCTGGACCAAGCTGAAATAAAACGAACCTGTGGCTG  
cttcatcttcccacatctgtatgagcAGTGAACATCTGCTCTGTGCGCTG  
ttctatcccagagaggccaaagtacagtggAAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCAATCGGGTA  
35 gtgtcacagAGCAGGACAGCAAGGACAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCCCTGACGCT  
ctacgagaaACACAAAGTCTACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGCTCG  
ttcaacAGGGGAGAGTGT

>1254VL (Seq. no. 62)

40 ctagccgatgtgtatgacAGCAGACTCCACTCTCCCTGCCTGTcAGTCTTGGAGATCAAGCCTCCATCT  
cttgcagatctagttagcAGGCCTGTACACAGTAATGGAAACACCTATTACATTGGTACCTGCAGAACGCC  
aggccAGTCTCCAAAGCTCCTGCTCACAAAGTTCCAACCGATTCTGGGTCCAGACAGGTTCA  
45 ggcAGTGGATCAGGGACAGATTACACTCAAGATCAGCAGAGTGGAGTCTGAGGATCTGGGAGTTATT  
tctgctctcaaatacacatgtgtacacgTTGGAGGGGGACAAAGTTGAAATAAAACGAACCTGTGG  
tgcaccatctgtcttcatcttcccacatctgtatgagcAGTGAACATCTGGAACCTGCCTCTGTG  
ctgctgaataacttctatcccagagaggccaaagtacagtggAAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCAATCGGGTA  
actcccaggagagtgtcacagAGCAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCCCTGACGCT  
gagcaAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGTCTACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGGCCTGAGCTCG  
50 gtcacaaAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGTGT

>1257VL (Seq. no. 63)

ctagcccaaattgtgtcacacAGTCTCCAGCAATCATGTGTCATCTCCAGGGAGAGGT  
cctgcAGTGCAGCTCAAGTGTAAAGTTACATTACTGGTACCAAGCAGGATCCTCCCCAGACT  
55 cctgatttatgacgcATCCAACCTGGCTTCTGGAGTCCCTGTCGCTTCAGTGGCAGTGGGTCTGG  
tcttactcttcacaatcagccGAATGGAGGCTGAAGATGTCCTGCACTTATTACTGCCAGCAGTGG  
gttacccaatcaggtcggctcggggacAAAGTTGAAATAAAACGAACCTGTGGCTG  
catcttcccacatctgtatgagcAGTGAACATCTGGAACCTGCCTCTGTGCGCT  
tatcccagagaggccaaagtacagtggAAAGGTGGATAACGCCCTCAATCGGGTA  
tcacagAGCAGGACAGCAAGGACAGCACCTACAGCCTCAGCAGCACCC  
gtcagcactgacgaaAGCAGACTACGAGAAACACAAAGTCTACGCCTGCGAAGTCACCCATCAGGG  
90 CCGCTGAGCTCG  
gtcacaaAGAGCTTCAACAGGGGAGAGTGT

cgagaaaacacaaagtctacgcctgcaagtcacccatcagggcctgagctcgccgtcacaagagcttc  
aacagggagagtgt

>1260VL (Seq. no. 64)

5 ctagccgatccatccagatgactcagactacatcctccctgtctgcctctctggagacagagtcaccatca  
gttcagtgcaagtcaaggcattaccaattatttaacttgtatcagcagaaaccagatggaactgttaa  
actcctgatcttactcatcaagttacactcaggagtcctcaagggtcagtgcagtggtctgg  
acagattattctcaccatcagcaaccttggaaagatattgccacttactattgtcagcagtata  
gtgagattccgtacacgttcggaggggggaccaagctggagctgaaacgaactgtgctgcaccatctgt  
10 cttcatctcccgccatctgatgagcagttgaaatctgaaactgcctctgtgtgcctgtaataac  
ttctatcccagagaggccaaagttacagtggaaaggtggataacgcctccaatcggttaactcccaggaga  
gtgtcacagagcaggacagcaaggacagcacctacgcctcagcagcaccctgacgctgagcaagcaga  
ctacgagaaaacacaaagtctacgcctgcaagtcacccatcagggcctgagctcgccgtcacaagagc  
ttcaacagggagagtgt

15

>1261VL (Seq. no. 65)

ctagcccaaattgtgctgaccaggctccagcaatcatgtctgcattccaggagaaggtaaccataa  
cctgcagtgccagctcaagtgttaactcatgcactggttccagcagaagccaggcacttctccaaact  
20 ctggattttatagttacatccaaacctggcttctggagttccctgctcgcttcgtggcgttgcgttgc  
tcttactctcacaatcagccaaatggaggctgaagatgtccacttattactgccagcaaggagta  
gttacccatacacgttcggaggggggaccaagctggagctgaaacgaactgtggctgcaccatctgtt  
catcttcccgcctatgtgagcagttgaaatctgaaactgcctctgtgtgcctgtaataacttc  
tatcccagagaggccaaagttacagtggaaaggtggataacgcctccaatcggttaactcccaggagatgt  
tcacagagcaggacagcaaggacagcacctacgcctcagcagcaccctgacgctgagcaagcagacta  
25 cgagaaaacacaaagtctacgcctgcaagtcacccatcagggcctgagctcgccgtcacaagagcttc  
aacagggagagtgt

>1277VL (Seq. no. 66)

ctagccgatgtgtgatgaccaggactccactctccctgcctgtcagtcttggagatcaagccatct  
30 cttgcagatctgtcagagccttgcatacagtaatggaaacacacttacatttgcataatggc  
aggccagttccaaagctccctgtatctacaaagttccaaaccgatttctgggtccagacaggttgc  
ggcagtggtatcaggacagatttcacactcaagatcagcagagtggaggctgaggatctggagtttatt  
tctgctctcaaagtacacatgttccgacgttcggaggcacaagctggaaatcaaacgaactgtgg  
35 tgcaccatctgtcttcatcttccgcctatgtgatgagcagttgaaatctgaaactgcctctgtgtgc  
ctgctgaataacttctatcccagagaggccaaagttacagtggaaaggtggataacgcctccaatcggt  
actcccaggagagtgtcacagagcaggacagcaaggacagcacctacgcctcagcagcaccctgacgct  
gagcaagcagactacgagaaaacacaaagtctacgcctgcaagtcacccatcagggcctgagctcgccc  
gtcacaaagagcttcaacagggagagtgt

40

>1284VL (Seq. no. 67)

ctagccgacattgtgctaacaacacgtctccctgtttcttagctgttatctctggggcagggccaccatct  
catgcaggccagccaaagtgtcagttacatctacatcttgcactgttatgcactgttatcaacagaaatcagg  
acagccacccaaactccatcaagtatgcacccatctgtggaggaggatactgcaacatattact  
45 gtcagcacagttggagattccgtggacgttcggaggcacaagctggaaatcaaacgaactgtgg  
tgcaccatctgtcttcatcttccgcctatgtgatgagcagttgaaatctgaaactgcctctgtgtgc  
ctgctgaataacttctatcccagagaggccaaagttacagtggaaaggtggataacgcctccaatcggt  
actcccaggagagtgtcacagagcaggacagcaaggacagcacctacgcctcagcagcaccctgacgct  
gagcaagcagactacgagaaaacacaaagtctacgcctgcaagtcacccatcagggcctgagctcgccc  
50 gtcacaaagagcttcaacagggagagtgt

>1308VL (Seq. no. 68)

ctagccgacatccagatgacacaaactacatcctccctgtctgcctctctggagacagagtcaccatca  
gttcagggcaagtcaggacattagcaattatttaacttgtatcagcagaaaccagatggaactgttaa  
55 agtcctgatctactacacatcaagattacactcaggagtcctcaagggtcagtgcagtggtctgg  
acagattattctctcaccattagcaacctggagcaagaagatattgccacttactttgcaccaacagggt  
atacgcctccgtacacgttcggaggggggaccaagctggaaataaaacgaactgtgctgcaccatctgt  
cttcatcttccgcctatgtgatgagcagttgaaatctgaaactgcctctgtgtgcctgtaataac  
ttctatcccagagaggccaaagttacagtggaaaggtggataacgcctccaatcggttaactcccaggaga

gtgtcacagagcaggacagcaaggacagcacctacagcctcagcagcacccctgacgctgagcaaagcaga  
ctacgaaaacacaaaagtctacgcctgcgaagtccccatcagggcctgagctgcggcgtcacaagagc  
ttcaacagggagagtgt

5 >1320VL (Seq. no. 69)  
ctagccgacattcagatgaccagactacatcctccctgtctgcctctctggagacagagtcaccatca  
gttgcagtcaagttagcattttaaacttgcgtatcagcagaaaccagatggactgttac  
actcctgatctatcacatcaacttacactcaggagtcggcatcaagggtcgtgcactggctgg  
acagattattctcaccatcagcaaccttggaaatcggacttactattgtcagaatata  
10 gtaagcttccgtggacgttcgggaggcaccacatggaaatcaaactgtgcgtgcaccatctgt  
cttcattttccgcattctgtatgagcgttgcgttgcgtgcgtgcataaa  
ttctatcccagagaggccaaagttacatgttgcgtggataacgcgcctccatcggtaactccaggaga  
gtgtcacagagcaggacagcaaggacagcacctacagcctcagcagcacccctgacgctgagcaaagcaga  
ctacgaaaacacaaaagtctacgcctgcgaagtccccatcagggcctgagctgcggcgtcacaagagc  
15 ttcaacagggagagtgt

>1344VL (Seq. no. 70)  
ctagccgacattcagatgacacagactacttcctccctgtctgcctctctggagacagagtcaccatca  
gttgcagtcaagttagcattttaaacttgcgtatcagcagaaaccagatggactgttac  
actcctgatctattacatcaagttacactcaggagtcggcatcaagggtcgtgcactggctgg  
acagattattctcaccatcagcaaccttggaaatcggacttactattgtcagcgtata  
gtaagcttccgtacacgttcgggggggaccaagcttgcgttgcaccatctgt  
cttcattttccgcattctgtatgagcgttgcgttgcgtgcgtgcataaa  
ttctatcccagagaggccaaagttacatgttgcgtggataacgcgcctccatcggtaactccaggaga  
25 gttgtcacagagcaggacagcaaggacagcacctacagcctcagcagcacccctgacgctgagcaaagcaga  
ctacgaaaacacaaaagtctacgcctgcgaagtccccatcagggcctgagctgcggcgtcacaagagc  
ttcaacagggagagtgt

>1347VL (Seq. no. 71)  
30 ctagccaaaaatgtgactcagtctccagcaatcatgtctgcattccaggaaaagggtcaccatca  
cctgcaggccagctcaagtgtatgttgcacttgcactggatccatcggcttcgtgccttc  
caaactctggatttatagcacatccaacttgcatttgcgttgcacttgcaccatc  
gggacctcttactctcacagtcaacagtgttgcactgttgcacttgcaccatc  
acagtggttccattcacgttcggctgggaccaagcttgcgttgcaccatc  
35 tgcatttcattttccgcattctgtatgagcgttgcgttgcacttgcaccatc  
aacttctatcccagagaggccaaagttacatgttgcgtggataacgcgcctccatcggtaactccagg  
agagtgtcacagagcaggacagcaaggacagcacctacagcctcagcagcacccctgacgctgagcaaagc  
agactacgagaaaacacaaaagtctacgcctgcgaagtccccatcagggcctgagctgcggcgtcacaag  
40 agttcaacagggagagtgt

>992VL (Seq. no. 72)  
LADIQMTQTTSSLASLGDRVTISCRTSQDIGNYLNWYQQKPDGTVKLLIYYTSRLHSGV  
PSRFSGSGSGTDFSLTINNVEQEDVATYFCQHYNTVPPTFGGGTKLEIKRTVAAPSVFIF  
45 PPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSST  
LTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1024VL (Seq. no. 73)  
50 LADIVMTQAAFSNPVTLGTSASISCRSSKSLLHSNGITYLYWYLQKPGQSPQLIYQMSN  
LASGVPDFSSSGSGTDFTLRISRVEAEDVGVYYCAQNLELPYTFGGGTKLEIKRTVAAP  
SVFIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTY  
SLSSTLTL SKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1030VL (Seq. no. 74)  
55 LADIVLTQSPASLAVSLGQRATISCRASKSVSTSGYSFMHWYQLKPGQPPKLLIYLASNL  
ESGVPARFSGSGSGTDFTLNIHPVEEDAATYYCQHSREFPLTFGGGTKLEIKRTVAAPS  
VFIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTY  
LSSTLTL SKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1042VL (Seq. no. 75)  
 DIVMTQAAFSNPVTLGTSASISCRSSKSLLHSNGITYLYWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYQMSNLA  
 SGVPDRFSSSGSRTDFTLISRVEAEDGVYYCAQNLELPYTFGGGTKLEIKRTVAAPSV  
 FIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYS  
 5 SSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1208VL (Seq. no. 76)  
 LADVVMTQTPLSLPVSLGDQASISCRSSQSLVHSNGNTYLHWYLQKPGQSPKLLIYKVSN  
 RFSGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDLGVYFCSQSTHVPTFGGGTKLEIKRTVAAPSV  
 10 VFIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYS  
 LSSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1229VL (Seq. no. 77)  
 15 LADIVMTQSHKFMSTSVGDRVSITCKASQDVTNAVAWYQQKPGQSPKLLIYWASIRHTGV  
 PDRFTGSRSGTDYTLTINSVQAEDLALYCYCQQHYNTPLTFGAGTKLEIKRTVAAPSVFIF  
 PPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSST  
 LTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1254VL (Seq. no. 78)  
 20 LADVVMTQTPLSLPVSLGDQASISCRSSQSLVHSNGNTYLHWYLQKPGQSPKLLLYKVSN  
 RFSGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVESEDLGVYFCSQNTHVYTFGGGTKLEIKRTVAAPSV  
 VFIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYS  
 LSSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1257VL (Seq. no. 79)  
 25 LAQIVLTQSPAIMSASPGEKVTMTCSSASSSVSYIYWYQQKPGSSPRLLIYDASNLASGVP  
 VRFSGSGSGTSYSLTISRMEAEDAATYYCQQWSSYPITFGSGTKLEIKRTVAAPSVFIFP  
 PSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSSTL  
 TLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1260VL (Seq. no. 80)  
 30 LADIQMTQTTSSLSASLGDRVТИCSASQGITNYLNWYQQKPDGTVKLLIYYSSSLHSGV  
 PSRFSGSGSGTDYSLTISNLEPEDIATYYCQQYSEIPYTFGGGTKLELKRTVAAPSVFIF  
 PPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSST  
 35 TLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1261VL (Seq. no. 81)  
 40 LAQIVLTQSPAIMSASPGEKVTITCSASSSVSYMHWFQQKPGTSPKLWIYSTSNLASGVP  
 ARFSGSGSGTSYSLTISRMEAEDAATYYCQQRSSYPTFGGGTKLELKRTVAAPSVFIFP  
 PSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSSTL  
 TLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1277VL (Seq. no. 82)  
 45 LADVVMTQTPLSLPVSLGDQASISCRSSQSLVHSNGNTYLHWYLQKPGQSPKLLIYKVSN  
 RFSGVPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKISRVEAEDLGVYFCSQSTHVPTFGGGTKLEIKRTVAAPSV  
 VFIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYS  
 LSSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1284VL (Seq. no. 83)  
 50 LADIVLTQSPASLAVSLGQRATISCRASQSVSTSTSYSYMHWYQQKSGQPPKLLIYASNL  
 ESGVPARESGSGSGTDFTLNIHPVEEEDTATYYCQHSWEIPWTFGGGTKLEIKRTVAAPSV  
 VFIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYS  
 LSSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1308VL (Seq. no. 84)  
 55 LADIQMTQTTSSLSASLGDRVТИCRASQDISNYLNWYQQKPDGTVKVLIIYTSLHSGV  
 PSRFSGSGSGTDYSLTISNLEQEDIATYFCQQGNTLPYTFGGGTKLEIKRTVAAPSVFIF  
 PPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSST  
 TLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1320VL (Seq. no. 85)

LADIQMTQTTSSLSASLGDRVТИCSASQDISNYLNWYQQKPDGTVKLLIYHTSTLHSGV  
PSRFSGSGSGTDYSLTISNLEPEDIATYYCQQYSKLPWTFGGKLEIKRTVAAPSVFIF  
5 PPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSS  
LTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1344VL (Seq. no. 86)

LADIQMTQTTSSLSASLGDRVТИCSASQGISNYLNWYQQKPDGTVKLLIYYTSSLHSGV  
10 PSRFSGSGSGTDYSLTISNLEPEDIATYYCQQYSKLPYTFGGKLEIKRTVAAPSVFIF  
PPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSS  
LTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

>1347VL (Seq. no. 87)

15 LAENVLTQSPAIMSASPGEKVTMTCRASSVSSSYLHWYQQKSGASPKLWIYSTSNLASG  
VPARFSGSGSGTSYSLTVNSVETEDAATYYCHQYSGFPFTFGSGTKLELKRTVAAPSVFI  
FPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSS  
TLTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

**Appendix 2, Antibody constant region sequences**

&gt;Human IGKC region (Seq. no. 88)

ttcatcttcccgcacatctgatgagcagttgaaatctggaaactgcctctgttgcctgctgaataact  
 5 tctatcccagagaggccaaagtacagtggaaagggtggataacgcgcctccaatcggttaactcccaggagag  
 tgtcacagagcaggacagcaaggacagcacctacagcctcagcagcaccctgacgctgagcaaagcagac  
 tacgagaaacacaaaagtctacgcctgcgaagtccatcagggcctgagctcgccgtcacaaagagct  
 tcaacagggagagtgttaataagcggccgcccgtggaggcgg

10 &gt;Human IGKC region (Seq. no. 89)

TVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDS  
 KDSTYSLSSTLTLKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

Exon1 1..298

15 Intron 299..689

Exon2 690..734

Intron 735..852

Exon3 853..1182

Intron 1183..1279

20 Exon4 1280..1602

&gt;human IGHG1 constant domain genomic sequence (Seq. no. 90)

agtgcctccaccaaggggccatcggtcttccccctggcaccctcctccaagagcacctctggggcacag  
 cggccctgggctgcctggtaaggactacttccccgaaccgggtgacgggtgcgtggaaactcaggcgcct

25 gaccagccgcgtgcacaccccccggctgcctcagactcctcaggactctactccctcagcagcgtgg  
 accgtgcctccacgcacgttgggcacccacacatctgcaacgtgaatcacaagcccagcaacacca  
 aggtggacaagagagttggtgagaggccacacaggagggagggtgtctggaaagccaggctcagcg

ctcctgcctggacgcacccggctatgcacgtcccagtcaggcagcaaggcaggccccgtctgcctt

cacccggaggcctctgccccactcatgctcaggaggggtcttggctttccccaggctctg

30 ggcaggcacaggctagggtcccttaaccaggccctgcacacaaaaggggcagggtgtggctcagacgt  
 ccaagagccatatccggaggaccctgcccgtacctaagcccacccaaaggccaaactctccactccc

tcagctggacacccctctcctcccagattccagtaactccaaatcttctctgcagagccaaatct

tgtgacaaaactcacatgcccaccgtgcccaggtaagccaggccctcgccctccagctcaaggc

35 gggacaggtagccctagagttagcctgcattcaggacaggcccaggccgtgtacacgtccaccc

tctcttcctcagcacctgaactctgggggaccgtcagtcttcttccccaaaacccaaaggacac

cctcatgatctccggaccctgaggtaatgcgtgggtggacgtgagccacgaagaccctgagg

aagttcaactggtagcgtggacggcgtggagggtcataatgccaagacaaaaggccggaggag

40 acagcacgtaccgtgtgtcagcgtcctaccgtcaccaggactggctgaatggcaaggagtaaa

gtgcaaggctccacaaaaggcccccaggccccatcgagaaaaaccatctccaaaggccaaagg

45 cttggggcgaggggccacatggacagaggccgtcgccccaccctctggctgagagtgaccc

ccaacctctgtccctacaggcagccccgagaaccacagggtgtacaccctccccatccggagg

tgaccaagaaccaggcgtacccgtggtaatccaggcttctatccaggcgtacatccggagg

ggagagcaatggcagccggagaacaactacaagaccacgcctccgtgtggactccgacgg

ttcctctatagcaagctcaccgtggacaagagcagggtggcaggggaacgtcttcatgc

45 tgcattgaggctctgcacaaccactacacgcagaagaccctctccctgtccccggtaat

ga

>IGHG1 (Seq. no. 91)  
 SASTKGPSVFPLAPSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVWSNSGALTSGVHTFPALVQSSGLYSLSSVVT  
 VPSSSLGTQTYICNVNHPNSNTKVDKRVEPKSCDKTHTCPVCPAPELLGGPSVFLPPPKPKDTLMISRTP

50 EVTCVVVDVSHDPEVFKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKA  
 LPAPIEKTIISKAKGQPREGQVYTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTPPPV  
 LDSDGSFFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGVFSCSVHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

**Appendix 3. Dual variable domain antibody sequences**

&gt;992L1024\IGHV (Seq. no. 92)

5 ggcgcgccgagggtccaaactgcagcaacctgggtctgagctgggaggcctggagctcagtgaagctgtc  
 ctgcaaggcttctggctacacattcaccagactctggatgcactgggtgaagcagaggcctggacaaggc  
 cttgagtggattggaaatatttacattcctgttagtcgtactaactacatgagaagttcaagagcaaggc  
 ccacactgactgttagacacatcctccagcacagcctacatgcagctcagcgcctgacatctgaggactc  
 tgcggtctattactgtacaagaatgggattactacgttagtagcgggatgctatggactactgggg  
 10 caaggaacctcagtccacgtctcgtagccagcaccaaggccccccagggtccaaactgcagcagcctgggg  
 ctgaactggtgaggcctggggttcagtgaagctgtcctgcaggcctctggctacacccattcaccagtca  
 ctggatgcactgggtgaagcagaggcctggacaaggccttgagtgataggtgagattaatcctagcagc  
 ggtcgtataactacaatgagaagttcaagagtaaggccacactgactgttagacaaatcctccagcacag  
 cctacatgcattcagcgcctgacatctgaggactctgcggtctattattgtgttaagatactatgg  
 15 cgacgaagctatggactactgggtcaaggaacctcagtccacgtctcgtag

&gt;992L1024\IGKV (Seq. no. 93)

20 gctagccgacattcagatgactcagactacatcctccctgtctgcctctctggagacagagtcaccatc  
 agttcaggacaagtctcaggacattggcaattattaaactggtatcagcagaaccaggatggactgtta  
 aactcctgtatctactacacatcaagattacactcaggagtcccatcaaggttcagttgcagtggtctgg  
 aacagattttcttcattaccattacaacgtggagcaagaggatgttgcacttactttgccaacactat  
 aatacggttcctccgacgttcgggtggaggcaccaagctggaaatcaaacaactgtggctgcaccagaca  
 tcgtatgacacaagctgcattctccaatccaggactcttggaaacatcagcttcattctcctgcaggc  
 tagtaagagtctcctacatagtaatggcatcacttattgtattgtatctgcagaagccaggccagtc  
 cctcagctcctgattatcagatgtccaaaccttgcctcaggagtcccagacaggttcagtcagtggt  
 25 caggaactgattcacactgagaatcagcagactgtggggctgaggatgtgggttattactgtctca  
 aaatctagaacttccgtacacgttcggagggggaccacagctggaaataaaacgaactgtggctgcacca  
 tctgtcttcatcttccgcattctgatgagcaggatggaaatctgaaactgcctctgtgtgcctgctg  
 ataacttctatcccagagaggccaaagtacagtggaaagggtggataacgcctccaaatcggttaactccc  
 30 ggagagtgtcacagagcaggacagcaaggacagcacctacagcgcctcagcagcaccctgacgctgagcaaa  
 gcagactacgagaaacacaaaactacgcctgcgaagtcacccatcaggcctgagctgcggccgtcaca  
 agacattcaacaggggagagtgttaataagcggccgc

&gt;1024L992\IGHV (Seq. no. 94)

35 ggcgcgcccagggtccaaactgcagcagcctgggtctgaaactgggaggcctggggttcagtgaagctgtc  
 ctgcaaggcttctggctacacccattcaccagactctggatgcactgggtgaagcagaggcctggacaaggc  
 cttgagtggataggtgagattaatcctgtacgcggcgtataactacaatgagaagttcaagagtaagg  
 ccacactgactgttagacaaatcctccagcacagcctacatgcattcagcgcctgacatctgaggactc  
 tgcggtctattattgtgttaagatactatggttacgcacgttgcacttgcaggatgtggactactgggg  
 40 cttcaggcgtctcgtcagccagcaccaaggccccccgggtccaaactgcagcaacctgggtctgagctgg  
 ggcctggagctcagtgaaactgtcctgcaggccttgcgttacacattcaccagactgtggatgcactg  
 ggtgaagcagaggcctggacaaggccttgagtgattggaaatatttacattcctgttagtcgttagactaac  
 tacgtgagaagttcaagagcaaggccacactgactgttagacacatcctccagcacagcctacatgcagc  
 tcagcgcctgacatctgaggactctgcggtctattactgtacaagaatgggattactacgttagtag  
 cggggatgtatggactactgggtcaaggaacctcagtccacgtctcgtag

&gt;1024L992\IGKV (Seq. no. 95)

45 gctagccgacatcgttatcagacacaaactgcattctccaatccaggactcttggaaacatcagctccatc  
 tcctgcaggcttagtaagacttcctacatgttatcggatcacttattgtattgtatctgcagaagg  
 caggccaggctcctcagctcctgatttacatgtccaaaccttgcctcaggagtcccagacagggttcag  
 50 tagcagtgggtcaggaactgatccacactgagaatcagcagactgtgggggttgcaggatgtgggtttat  
 tactgtgtcaaaatctagaacttccgtacacgttcggaggggggaccacagctggaaataaaacgaactg  
 tggctgcaccagacattcagatgactcagactacatcctccctgtctgcctctgtggagacagagtcac  
 catcagttcaggacaagtctggacattttaaactgttatcagcagaaaccaggatggaaact  
 gttaaactcctgtatctacacatcaagattacactcaggagtcccattcaagggttgcgtggcact  
 55 ctggaaacagattttctcaccattaaacaacgtggagcaagaggatgttgcacttactttgccaaca  
 ctataatacgggttcctccgacgttcgggtggaggcaccaagctggaaatcaaacaactgtggctgcacca  
 tctgtcttcatcttccgcattctgatgagcaggatggaaatctgaaactgcctctgtgtgcctgctg  
 ataacttctatcccagagaggccaaagtacagtggaaagggtggataacgcctccaaatcggttaactccc  
 ggagagtgtcacagagcaggacagcaaggacagcacctacagcgcctcagcagcaccctgacgctgagcaaa

gcagactacgagaaacacaaagtctacgcctgcgaagtcacccatcagggcctgagctcgcccgtcacaa  
agagttcaacagggagagtgttaataagcggccgc

5 >992L1024\IGHV (Seq. no. 96)  
RAEVQLQQPGSELVRPGASVQLSCKASGYTFTSYWMHWVKQRPGQGLEWIGNIYPGSRST  
NYDEKFKSKATLTVDTSSSTAYMQLSSLTSEDSAVYYCTRNGDYYVSSGDAMDYWGQGTS  
VTVSSASTKGPGQVQLQQPGAEELVEPGGSVQLSCKASGYTFTSHWMHWVKQRPGQGLEWIG  
EINPSSGRNNYNEKFKSKATLTVDKSSSTAYMQFSSLTSEDSAVYYCVRYGYDEAMDYW  
10 GQGTSVTVS

>992L1024\IGKV (Seq. no. 97)  
LADIQMTQTTSSLASALGDRVTISCRTSQDIGNYLNWYQQKPDGTVKLLIYYTSRLHSGV  
PSRFSGSGSGTDFSLTINNVEQEDVATYFCQHYNTVPPTFGGGTKLEIKRTVAAPDIVMT  
15 QAAFSNPVTLGTSASISCRSSKSLLHSNGITYLYWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYQMSNLASGVPD  
RFSSSGSGTDFTLRISRVEAEDVGVYYCAQNLELPYTFFGGTKLEIKRTVAAPSVFIFPP  
SDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSTLT  
LSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

20 >1024L992\IGHV (Seq. no. 98)  
RAQVQLQQPGAEELVEPGGSVQLSCKASGYTFTSHWMHWVKQRPGQGLEWIGEINPSSGRN  
NYNEKFKSKATLTVDKSSSTAYMQFSSLTSEDSAVYYCVRYGYDEAMDYWGQGTSVTVS  
SASTKGPEVQLQQPGSELVRPGASVQLSCKASGYTFTSYWMHWVKQRPGQGLEWIGNIYP  
25 GSRSTNYDEKFKSKATLTVDTSSSTAYMQLSSLTSEDSAVYYCTRNGDYYVSSGDAMDYW  
GQGTSVTVS

>1024L992\IGKV (Seq. no. 99)  
LADIVMTQAAFSNPVTLGTSASISCRSSKSLLHSNGITYLYWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYQMSN  
30 LASGVPDFSSSGSGTDFTLRISRVEAEDVGVYYCAQNLELPYTFFGGTKLEIKRTVAAP  
DIQMTQTTSSLASALGDRVTISCRTSQDIGNYLNWYQQKPDGTVKLLIYYTSRLHSGVPS  
RFSGSGSGTDFSLTINNVEQEDVATYFCQHYNTVPPTFGGGTKLEIKRTVAAPSVFIFPP  
SDEQLKSGTASVVCLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSTYSLSTLT  
LSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

## CLAIMS

1. A recombinant antibody composition comprising at least 3 distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecules, wherein the antibodies bind distinct first, second and third epitopes of EGFR.
2. The antibody of claim 1, wherein the epitopes are non-overlapping.
- 5 3. The antibody of claim 1, wherein at least one distinct antibody molecule is capable of inhibiting EGF binding.
4. The antibody of claim 1, wherein at least one distinct antibody molecule is capable of preventing phosphorylation of EGFR.
- 10 5. The antibody of claim 1, wherein at least one distinct antibody molecule is capable of enhancing internalisation/degradation of EGFR.
6. The antibody of claim 1, comprising at least one further distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule, wherein said further antibody binds a fourth distinct epitope.
7. The antibody of claim 6, comprising at least one further distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule, wherein said further antibody binds a fifth distinct epitope.
- 15 8. The antibody of claim 7, comprising at least one further distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule, wherein said further antibody binds a sixth distinct epitope.
9. The antibody of claim 1, comprising at least one domain III antibody and at least one domain I/II antibody.
- 20 10. The antibody of claim 1, comprising at least two domain III antibodies and one domain I antibody
11. The antibody of claim 1, comprising at least two domain III antibodies, such as at least three domain III antibodies.
12. The antibody of claim 1, comprising at least one antibody being capable of enhancing the binding of at least one further antibody to a different, distinct epitope.

13. The antibody of claim 1, wherein the antibodies are chimeric antibodies with murine variable chains and human constant chains.

14. The antibody of claim 13, wherein the human constant chain is IgG1 or IgG2.

15. The antibody of claim 1, wherein at least one antibody is a humanised antibody.

5 16. The antibody of claim 1, wherein at least one antibody is a human antibody.

17. The antibody of claim 1, wherein EGFR is selected from the group consisting of human EGFR, mutated human EGFR, and deletion variants of human EGFR.

18. The antibody of claim 17, wherein EGFR is both human and non-human primate EGFR.

19. A recombinant antibody composition comprising at least 2 distinct EGFR antibody  
10 molecules, wherein one distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group  
consisting of antibodies having the CDRs of antibodies: 992, 1024, 1030, 1042, 1208, 1229,  
1254, 1257, 1260, 1261, 1277, 1284, 1308, 1320, 1344, and 1347.

20. The recombinant antibody composition of claim 19, wherein at least one distinct anti-  
EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibodies having the  
15 CDRs of antibodies 992, 1030, 1024, 1347, 1277, 1254, 1320, 1260, 1261, and 1284.

21. The recombinant antibody composition of claim 19, wherein two distinct EGFR antibody  
molecules are selected from the group of combinations consisting of antibodies with the  
CDRs of antibodies: 992+1030, 992+1024, 992+1042, 992+1320, 1277+1024.

22. An antibody composition comprising at least 2 distinct anti-human EGFR antibody  
20 molecules,

a. wherein a first distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group  
consisting of antibody 992, an antibody comprising the VL (amino acids 3-109 of  
SEQ ID NO 72) and VH (amino acids 3-124 of SEQ ID NO 40) sequences of  
antibody 992, an antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 992 (SEQ ID NO 116  
and 111), an antibody binding to the same epitope as antibody 992, and an  
antibody capable of inhibiting the binding of antibody 992 to human EGFR; and

5 b. wherein a second distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 1024, an antibody comprising the VL (amino acids 3-114 of SEQ ID NO 73) and VH (amino acids 3-120 of SEQ ID NO 41) sequences of antibody 1024, an antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 1024 (SEQ ID NO 120 and 114), an antibody binding to the same epitope as antibody 1024, and an antibody capable of inhibiting the binding of antibody 1024 to human EGFR.

23. The composition of claim 22, wherein

10 a. said first distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 992, an antibody comprising the VL and VH sequences of antibody 992, an antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 992, and an antibody binding to the same epitope as antibody 992; and

15 b. said second distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 1024, an antibody comprising the VL and VH sequences of antibody 1024, an antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 1024, and an antibody binding to the same epitope as antibody 1024.

24. The composition of claim 22, wherein

20 a. said first distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 992, an antibody comprising the VL and VH sequences of antibody 992, and an antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 992; and

b. said second distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 1024, an antibody comprising the VL and VH sequences of antibody 1024, and an antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 1024.

25. The composition of claim 22, wherein

25 a. said first distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 992, and an antibody comprising the VL and VH sequences of antibody 992; and

b. said second distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 1024, and an antibody comprising the VL and VH sequences of antibody 1024.

26. The composition of claim 22, comprising antibodies 992 and 1024.

5 27. The composition of claim 22, wherein the first and second anti-EGFR antibodies do not inhibit the binding to human EGFR of each other.

28. The composition of claim 22, wherein at least one of the antibodies is capable of increasing the maximum binding capacity of the other antibody with respect to human EGFR.

10 29. The composition of claim 22, wherein the proportion of the first antibody relative to the second antibody in the composition is between 5 and 95%, such as between 10 and 90%, preferably between 20 and 80%, more preferably between 30 and 70, more preferably between 40 and 60, such as between 45 and 55, such as approximately 50%.

15 30. The composition of claim 22, wherein the first and second antibodies are of isotype IgG1, or IgG2.

31. The composition of claim 22, wherein the antibody binding to the same epitope as antibody 992 is selected from the antibody cluster comprising clones 1209, 1204, 992, 996, 1033, and 1220.

20 32. The composition of claim 22, wherein the antibody binding to the same epitope as antibody 1024 is selected from the antibody cluster comprising clones 1031, 1036, 1042, 984, 1024, 1210, 1217, 1221, and 1218.

33. The composition of claim 22, wherein the antibody comprising the CDR3 of antibody 992 additionally comprises the CDR1 and CDR2 of VH and VL of antibody 992.

25 34. The composition of claim 22, wherein the antibody comprising the CDR3 of antibody 1024 additionally comprises the CDR1 and CDR2 of VH and VL of antibody 1024.

35. The composition of claim 22, wherein the antibody competing with antibody 992 is selected from the group consisting of antibodies 1208, 1254, and 1277.
36. The composition of claim 22, wherein the antibody competing with antibody 1024 is selected from the group consisting of antibodies 1042 and 1320.
- 5 37. The composition of claim 22, wherein the composition does not contain further anti-EGFR antibodies in addition to said first and second antibodies.
38. The composition of claim 22, further comprising a third distinct anti-EGFR antibody, wherein said third distinct anti-EGFR antibody molecule is selected from the group consisting of antibody 1030, an antibody comprising the VL (amino acids 3 to 114 of SEQ ID NO 74) and VH (amino acids 3-120 of SEQ ID NO 42) sequences of antibody 1030, an antibody having the CDR3s of antibody 1030 (SEQ ID NOs 112 and 119), an antibody binding to the same epitope as antibody 1030, and an antibody capable of inhibiting the binding of antibody 1030 to human EGFR.
- 10 39. The composition of claim 37, wherein said third antibody results in an enhanced binding to human EGFR of said first and/or second antibody.
40. The composition of claim 37, wherein the antibody binding to the same epitope as antibody 1030 is selected from the antibody cluster consisting of clones 1195, 1030, 1034, 1194, 980, 981, 1246, and 1223.
- 15 41. The composition of claim 37, wherein the antibody comprising the CDR3 of antibody 1030 additionally comprises the CDR1 and CDR2 of VH and VL of antibody 1030.
42. The composition of claim 38, wherein the composition does not contain further anti-EGFR antibodies in addition to said first, second, and third antibodies.
- 20 43. The composition of claim 22, wherein the distinct antibodies are prepared for simultaneous, successive or separate administration.
- 25 44. The composition of claim 22, wherein the composition leads to receptor internalisation.

45. The composition of claim 22, wherein the composition leads to regression of A431NS tumours in vivo.

46. The composition of claim 22, wherein the composition is capable of inducing terminal differentiation in A431NS cells in vivo.

5 47. The composition of claim 22, wherein the composition is capable of up-regulating tumour involucrin expression in vivo.

48. A bi-specific binding molecule having the binding specificities of the antibody composition of claim 22.

10 49. The bi-specific binding molecule of claim 48, comprising the CDRs of antibodies 992 and 1024.

50. The bi-specific binding molecule of claim 48, being a dual-variable-domain antibody.

51. The bi-specific binding molecule of claim 48, being a bi-specific Fab-fragment or a bi-specific scFV.

52. A method for manufacturing an antibody composition comprising:

15 a) transfecting a first population of eukaryotic cells with a first expression construct coding for a first antibody comprising a first cognate pair of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  chains capable of binding a first distinct EGFR epitope;

20 b) transfecting a second population of eukaryotic cells with a second expression construct coding for a second antibody comprising a second cognate pair of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  chains capable of binding a second distinct EGFR epitope;

c) optionally repeating step b) for third or further populations, expression constructs, cognate pairs, and EGFR epitopes;

d) selecting transfected first, second and optionally further cell populations;

e) combining the transfected populations in one pot to obtain a cell bank;

f) culturing cells from the cell bank under conditions allowing expression of the antibodies; and

g) recovering and purifying the antibody composition from the supernatant.

53. The method of claim 52, wherein the antibody composition is an antibody composition of  
5 any of the claims 1 to 18.

54. The method of claim 52, wherein the cells are transfected with site-specific integration.

55. The method of claim 52, wherein the VH and VL chains are murine and the constant regions of the antibodies are human.

56. The method of claim 55, wherein all antibodies comprise the same heavy chain constant  
10 region.

57. A cell bank comprising at least two sub-populations of eukaryotic cells; each sub-population transfected or transduced with one expression construct coding for an antibody comprising a cognate pair of  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  chains capable of binding a distinct EGFR epitope.

58. The cell bank of claim 57, wherein the cell bank encodes an antibody composition of any  
15 of the claims 1 to 18.

59. The cell bank of claim 57, wherein the cells are transfected using site-specific integration.

60. A method of reducing EGFR signalling comprising administering to a composition of cells expressing EGFR an antibody composition of any of the claims 1 to 47, or the bi-  
20 specific binding molecule of any of the claims 48 to 51, and reducing the EGFR signalling.

61. A method of killing cells expressing EGFR comprising administering to a composition of cells expressing EGFR an antibody composition of any of the claims 1 to 47, or the bi-specific binding molecule of any of the claims 48 to 51, and killing the EGFR expressing cells.

62. A method of inducing apoptosis in cells expressing EGFR, comprising administering to a composition of cells expressing EGFR an antibody composition of any of the claims 1 to 47, or the bi-specific binding molecule of any of the claims 48 to 51, thereby inducing apoptosis.

5 63. A method of inhibiting proliferation of cells expressing EGFR comprising administering to a composition of cells expressing EGFR an antibody composition of any of the claims 1 to 47, or the bi-specific binding molecule of any of the claims 48 to 51, thereby inhibiting proliferation.

10 64. A method of inducing differentiation of tumour cells in vivo, comprising administering to an individual inflicted with cancer an antibody composition of any of the claims 1 to 47, or the bi-specific binding molecule of any of the claims 48 to 51, thereby inducing differentiation of the tumour cells.

65. The method of claim 64, wherein said differentiation is terminal.

66. The method of claim 64, wherein said differentiation is accompanied by an increase in involucrin expression.

15 67. A method for inducing internalisation of EGFR comprising administering to cells expressing EGFR an effective amount of an antibody composition of any of the claims 1 to 47, or the bi-specific binding molecule of any of the claims 48 to 51, thereby inducing internalisation of EGFR.

20 68. A pharmaceutical composition comprising two or more antibodies of any of the claims 1 to 47, or the bi-specific binding molecule of any of the claims 48 to 51, as a combination for the simultaneous, separate or successive administration in cancer therapy.

69. Articles of claim 68, further comprising at least one compound capable inducing differentiation of cancer cells as a combination for the simultaneous, separate or successive administration in cancer therapy.

25 70. Articles of claim 69, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of retinoic acid, phenylbutyrate, all-trans-retinoic acid, active form vitamin D.

71. Articles of claim 68, further comprising and at least one chemotherapeutic or antineoplastic compound as a combination for the simultaneous, separate or successive administration in cancer therapy.

72. Articles of claim 71, wherein the chemotherapeutic compound is selected from the group 5 consisting of adriamycin, cisplatin, taxol, doxorubicin, topotecan, fluoropyrimidine, oxaliplatin, and irinotecan.

73. A polynucleotide selected from the group consisting of

- a. A nucleic acid having the nucleic acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 100;
- b. a nucleic acid coding for a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in 10 SEQ ID No 101;

- c. A nucleic acid having the nucleic acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO102;
- d. a nucleic acid coding for a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 103; and

- e. a nucleic acid having the complementary sequence of any of a. through d.

15 74. An expression vector comprising a nucleic acid of claim 73, operably linked to a promoter sequence capable of directing the expression of said nucleic acid.

75. A cell transfected or transduced with the expression vector of claim 74.

76. A polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 101.

77. A polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence shown in SEQ ID NO 103.

20 78. A method for screening antibodies for binding to cynomolgous EGFR, comprising the steps of

- a. Providing at least one test antibody;

b. Performing an assay to determine antibody binding to

- i) the extracellular domain of cynomolgous EGFR (SEQ ID NO 101) or full length cynomolgous EGFR (SEQ ID NO 103); or
- ii) the surface of cells expressing the extracellular domain of cynomolgous EGFR (SEQ ID NO 101) or expressing full length cynomolgous EGFR (SEQ ID NO 103);

c. and selecting at least one antibody that binds cynomolgous EGFR extracellular domain.

79. The method of claim 78, further comprising screening for binding to human EGFR  
10 extracellular domain or binding to cells expressing human EGFR.

80. A method for identifying anti-EGFR antibodies capable of enhancing the simultaneous binding of another anti-EGFR antibody to EGFR, said method comprising

- a. In a first assay, determining the maximum binding capacity of a first antibody with respect to a fixed amount of EGFR antigen,
- 15 b. In a second assay, saturating a fixed amount of EGFR antigen with a second anti-EGFR antibody,
- c. Contacting the EGFR-antibody complex with said first antibody and determining the maximum binding capacity, and
- d. Comparing the binding capacities to determine whether the maximum binding capacity of step c. exceeds the maximum binding capacity of step a.

20 81. The method of claim 80, wherein said EGFR antigen is recombinant protein immobilised on a solid surface.

82. The method of claim 80, wherein said EGFR antigen is presented on the surface of a cell expressing EGFR.

83. The method of claim 82, wherein the cell comprises an expression construct coding for EGFR.
84. The method of claim 80, wherein the first antibody is an immunoglobulin and said second antibody is a Fab fragment.
- 5 85. The method of claim 80, wherein the assays are ELISA.
86. The method of claim 80, wherein EGFR antigen comprises human EGFR extracellular domain (SEQ ID NO 108) or cynomolgous EGFR extracellular domain (SEQ ID NO 101).

1/44

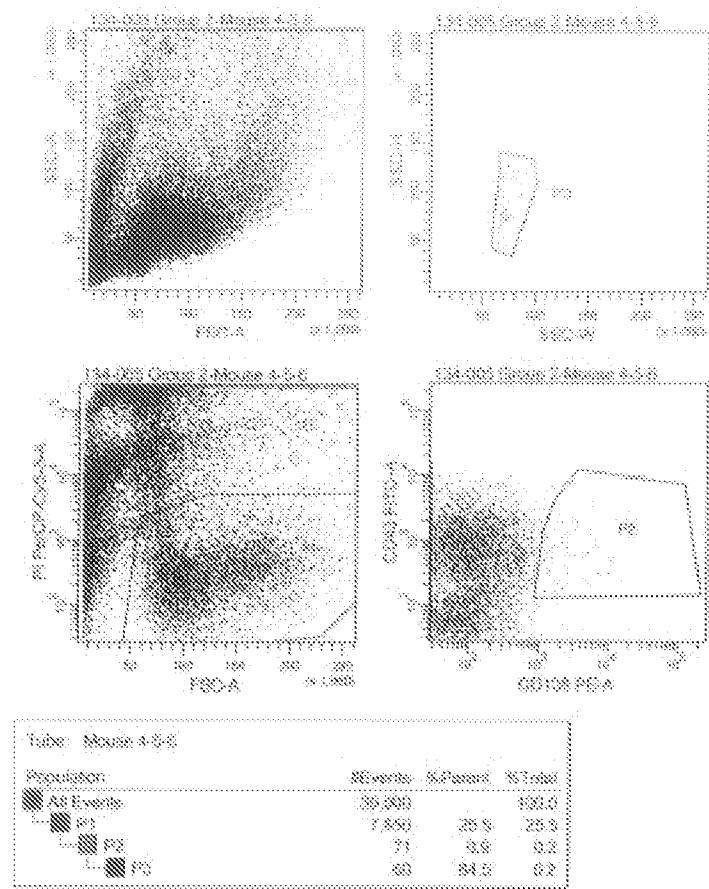


Fig. 1

2/44

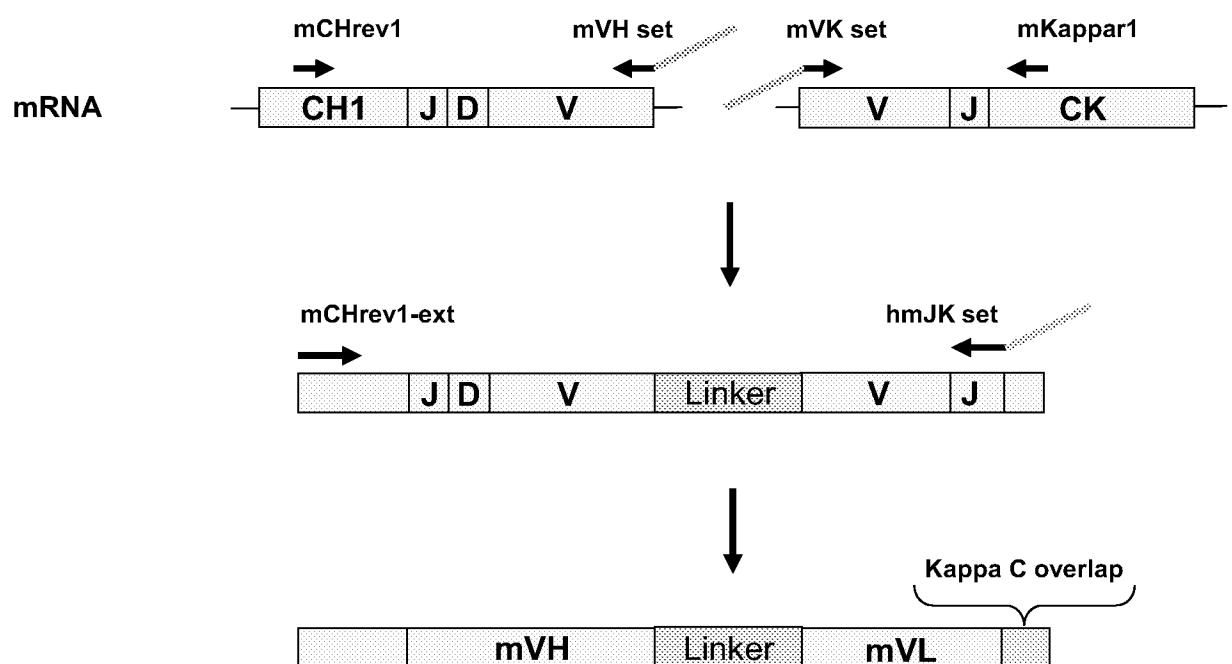


Fig. 2

3/44

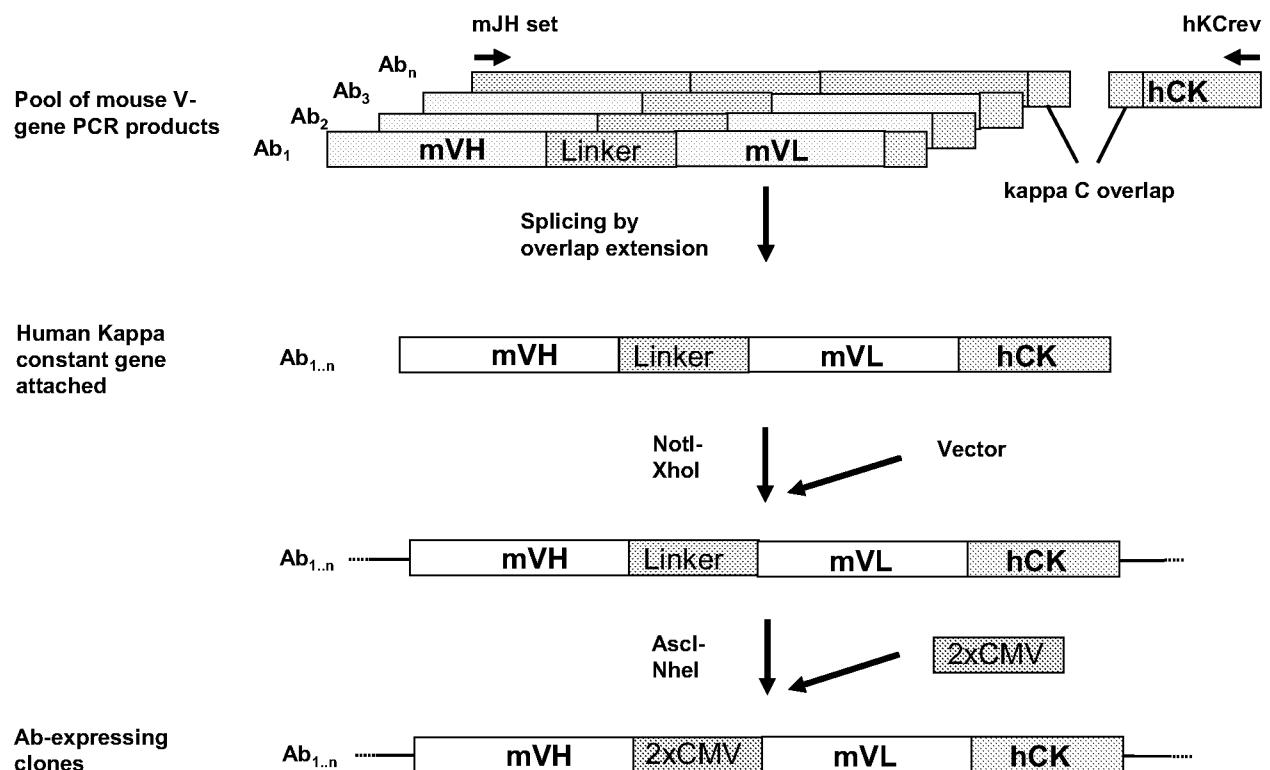


Fig. 3

4/44

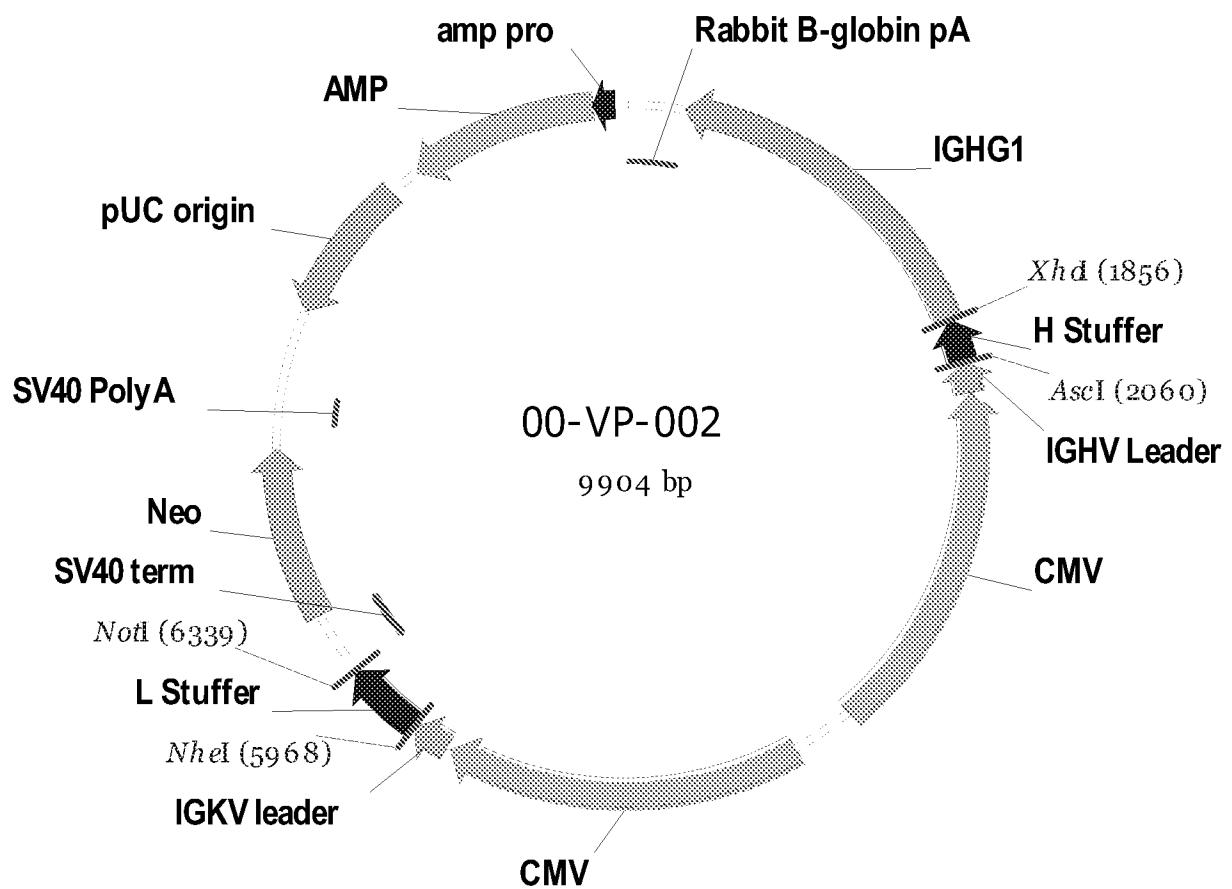


Fig. 4

5/44

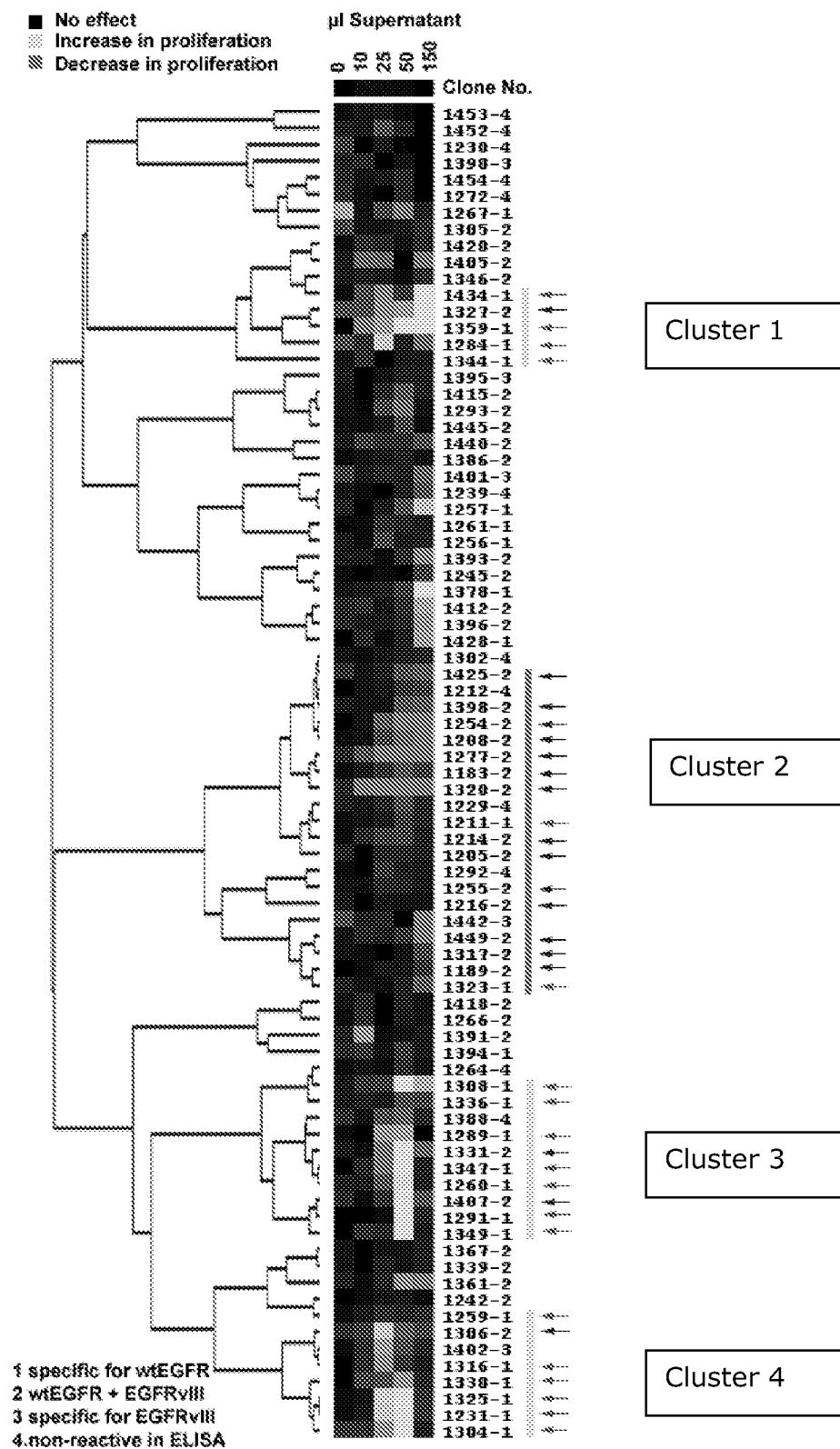


Fig. 5

6/44

Clone	I		II		III		
	ICR10	Ab-11	Ab-3	Ab-5	Ab-10	Ab-1	Ab-2
992	-20	-2	-21	-3	-14	78	77
<b>1024</b>	11	18	11	12	27	3	25
1030	12	-20	-35	92	92	91	-1
1042	-7	7	-29	-7	15	24	81
<b>1208</b>	-21	-3	-10	84	89	82	20
1229							
1257	78	92	77	25	33	6	37
1260	90	92	12	17	24	12	8
1261	57	86	30	6	13	3	6
1277	32	28	8	77	85	61	20
1284	88	52	9	31	30	12	26
<b>1308</b>	71	91	19	0	12	4	11
1320	2	8	0	6	7	9	-9
<b>1344</b>	82	92	40	28	36	19	14
<b>1428</b>	91	94	34	11	17	18	14
<b>Erbxitux</b>	-17	4	-4	21	-73	78	69
<b>Erbxitux</b>	-22	2	-5	22	-81	78	68
<b>Vectibix</b>	-30	-12	-24	6	57	60	42
<b>Vectibix</b>	-13	-1	-6	16	64	68	46

Fig. 6A

Clone	I		II		III			Epitope specificity
	ICR10	Ab-11	Ab-3	Ab-5	Ab-10	Ab-1	Ab-2	
992						+++	+++	Domain III
<b>1024</b>					+		+++	Domain III
1030				+++	+++	+++		Domain III
1042							+++	Domain III
<b>1208</b>				+++	+++	+++		Domain III
1229								Unknown
1257	+++	+++	+++	+	+		+	Domain I / II
1260	++	++						Domain I
1261	++	+++	+					Domain I
1277	+	+		+++	+++	++		Domain III
1284	+++	++		+	+		+	Domain I
<b>1308</b>	++	++						Domain I
1320								Unknown
<b>1344</b>	+++	+++	+	+	+			Domain I
<b>1428</b>	++++	+++	+					Domain I
<b>Erbxitux</b>						+++	++	Domain III
<b>Erbxitux</b>						++	++	Domain III
<b>Vectibix</b>					++	++	+	Domain III
<b>Vectibix</b>					++	++	+	Domain III

Fig. 6B

7/44

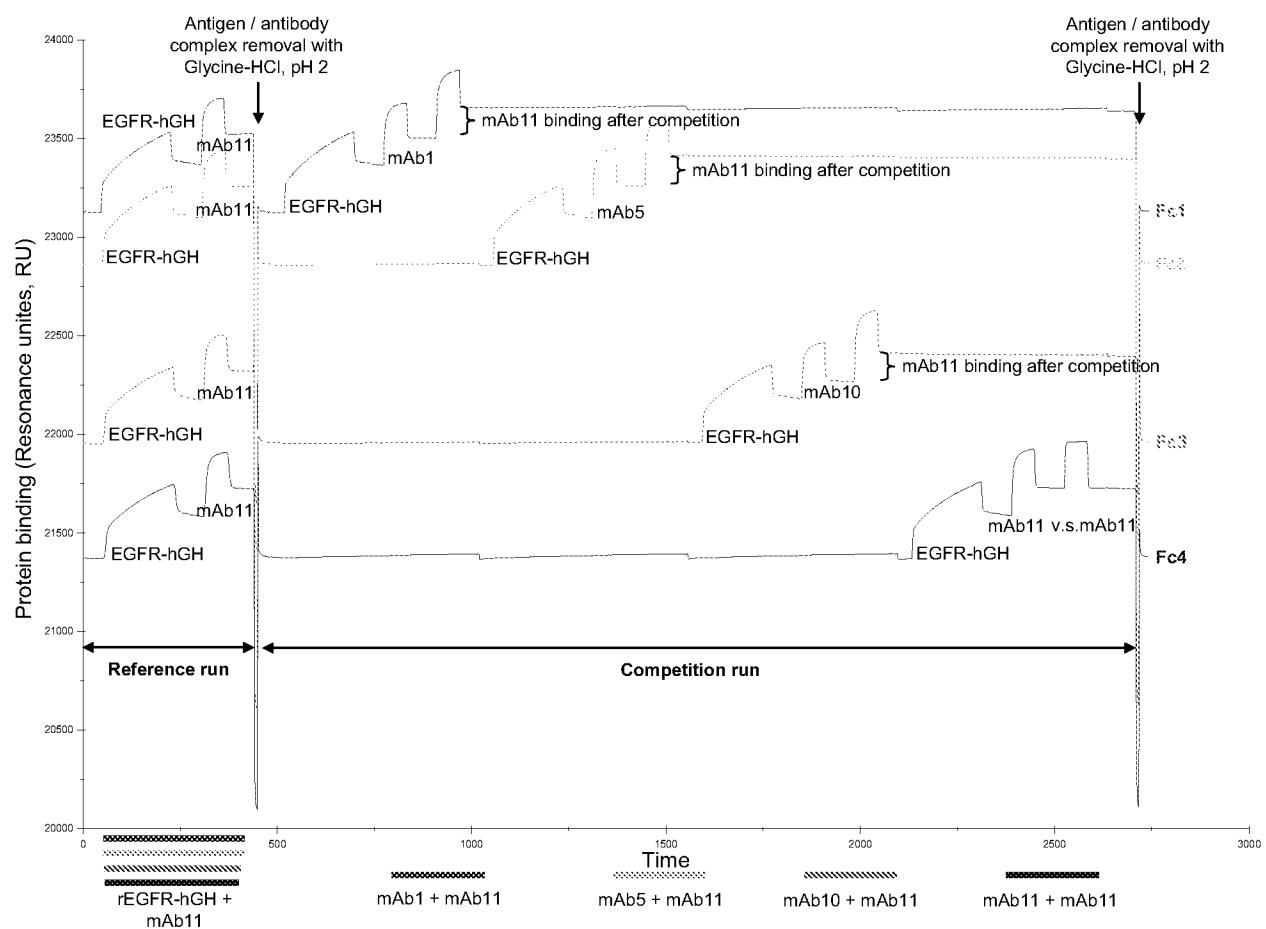


Fig. 7

Clone	I		II		III			
	ICR10	Ab-11	Ab-3	Ab-5	Ab-10	Ab-1	Erbitux	Vectibix
992	-4	-3	7	1	-4	99	90	106
1024	-3	-13	0	0	-5	6	104	102
1030	94	-5	6	104	84	98	-1	16
1042	-6	-8	0	10	-4	14	107	110
1208	5	4	5	66	32	37	18	29
1229*								
1257	22	100	65	-5	1	-1	0	-2
1260	91	99	64	1	12	7	8	10
1261	24	94	54	-3	-6	-4	-2	-5
1277	5	3	10	85	82	81	60	86
1284	86	-15	9	-13	-8	-9	-7	-13
1308	15	85	11	-4	-3	-5	-6	-8
1320	-3	-6	2	-3	-2	3	2	6
1344	87	86	25	-3	0	-2	-4	-5
1347	17	86	11	-1	-1	-3	-4	-6
1428	77	89	42	0	1	0	2	0
Erbitux	-3	-3	0	29	0	101	94	104
Vectibix	0	-4	5	0	0	88	79	102

Fig. 8A

Clone	I		II		III				Epitope Specificity
	ICR10	Ab-11	Ab-3	Ab-5	Ab-10	Ab-1	Erbitux	Vectibix	
992						+++	+++	+++	Domain III
1024							+++	+++	Domain III
1030	++			+++	+++	+++			Domain III
1042							+++	+++	Domain III
1208				++	+	+		+	Domain III
1229*									no binding
1257		++	++						Domain I / II
1260	+++	+++	+++						Domain I / II
1261		+++	++						Domain I / II
1277				++	++	+++	+++	+++	Domain III
1284	+++								Domain I
1308		+++							Domain I
1320									Unknown
1344	+++	+++							Domain I
1347		+++							Domain I
1428	+++	+++	+						Domain I / II
Erbitux				+		+++	+++	+++	Domain III
Vectibix						+++	+++	+++	Domain III

Fig. 8B

9/44

I / II		III	
Clone		992 corr	1024
1284	1308	1344	1347
0	0	0	1261
27	26	9	6
9	9	3	4
31	31	0	0
7	7	1	0
19	41	-23	0
-8	-10	0	0
			15
			26
			-18

I / II		III	
Clone		992 corr	1024
1284	1308	1344	1347
0	0	0	1261
27	26	9	6
9	9	3	4
31	31	0	0
7	7	1	0
19	41	-23	0
-8	-10	0	0
			15
			26
			-18

I / II		III	
Clone		992 corr	1024
1284	1308	1344	1347
0	0	0	1261
27	26	9	6
9	9	3	4
31	31	0	0
7	7	1	0
19	41	-23	0
-8	-10	0	0
			15
			26
			-18

Fig. 9A

I / II		III	
Clone		992 corr	1024
1284	1308	1344	1347
0	0	0	1261
27	26	9	6
9	9	3	4
31	31	0	0
7	7	1	0
19	41	-23	0
-8	-10	0	0
			15
			26
			-18

I / II		III	
Clone		992 corr	1024
1284	1308	1344	1347
0	0	0	1261
27	26	9	6
9	9	3	4
31	31	0	0
7	7	1	0
19	41	-23	0
-8	-10	0	0
			15
			26
			-18

I / II		III	
Clone		992 corr	1024
1284	1308	1344	1347
0	0	0	1261
27	26	9	6
9	9	3	4
31	31	0	0
7	7	1	0
19	41	-23	0
-8	-10	0	0
			15
			26
			-18

I / II		III	
Clone		992 corr	1024
1284	1308	1344	1347
0	0	0	1261
27	26	9	6
9	9	3	4
31	31	0	0
7	7	1	0
19	41	-23	0
-8	-10	0	0
			15
			26
			-18

Fig. 9B

10/44

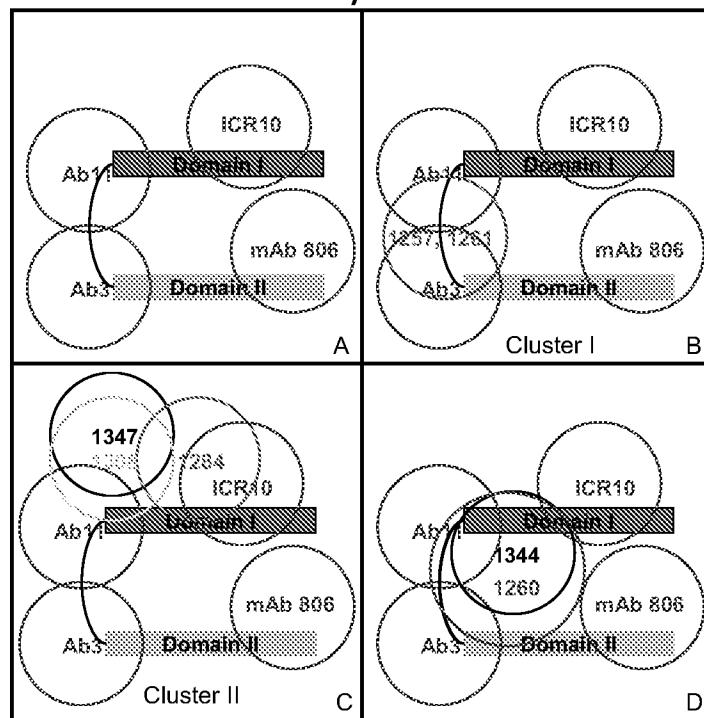


Fig. 10A

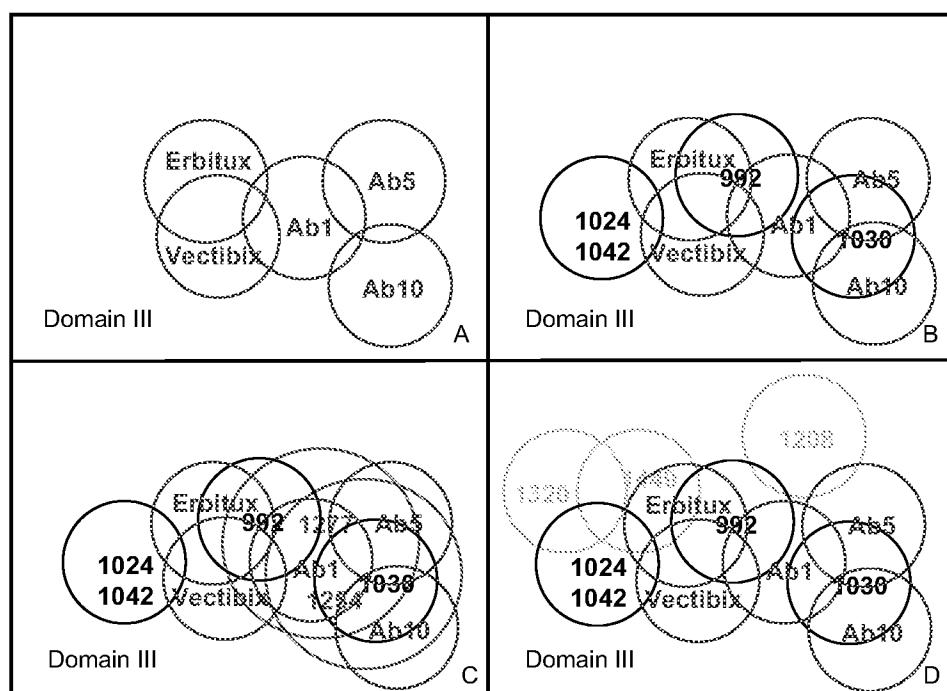


Fig. 10B

11/44

Sample mAb	Inhibition Sample mAb	Rumax Reference cycle	Rumax Competition cycle
Domain III 992	1030 Vs. 992 -6	81	85 <sup>^^</sup>
Domain III 1024	992 + 1030 Vs. 1024 -26	100	126 <sup>^^</sup>
Domain I/II 1261	992 + 1030 + 1024 Vs. 1261 -13	157	177 <sup>^^</sup>
Domain I 1347	992 + 1030 + 1024 Vs. 1347 -5	75	79 <sup>^^</sup>
Unknown Domain 1361	992+1030+1024 Vs. 1361 -11	162	181 <sup>^^</sup>

Fig. 11A

Sample mAb	Antibody mix (N=6) 1261+1347+992+1024+1030+1361			Antibody mix (N=6-1) Without tested sample mAb			
	Inhibition Sample mAb		Rumax Reference Cycle	Rumax Competition Cycle	Inhibition Sample mAb	Rumax Reference Cycle	
Domain I/II 1261	1261+1347+992+1024+1030+1361 Vs. 1261 -95		135	7	1347+992+1024+1030+1361 Vs. 1261 -21	139	168 <sup>^^</sup>
Domain I 1347	1261+1347+992+1024+1030+1361 Vs. 1347 -80		91	19	1261+992+1024+1030+1361 Vs. 1347 -15	107	92
Domain III 992	1261+1347+992+1024+1030+1361 Vs. 992 -116		85	-14*	1261+1347+1024+1030+1361 Vs. 992 -56	71	111 <sup>^^</sup>
Domain III 1024	1261+1347+992+1024+1030+1361 -113		110	-14*	1261+1347+992+1030+1361 Vs. 1024 -25	122	152 <sup>^^</sup>
Domain III 1030	1261+1347+992+1024+1030+1361 Vs. 1030 -87		87	12	1261+1347+992+1024+1361 Vs. 1030 -10	74	82 <sup>^^</sup>
Unknown Domain 1361	1261+1347+992+1024+1030+1361 Vs. 1361 -102		178	-3*	1261+1347+992+1024+1030 Vs. 1361 -4	159	152

Fig. 11B

12/44

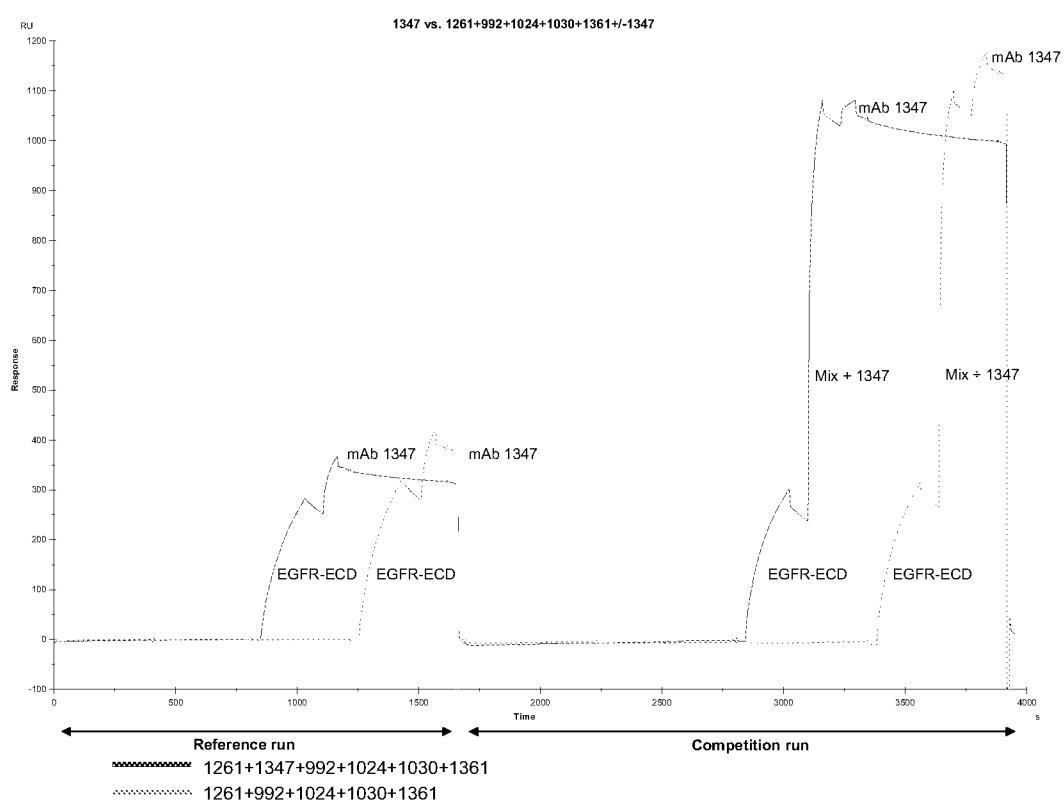
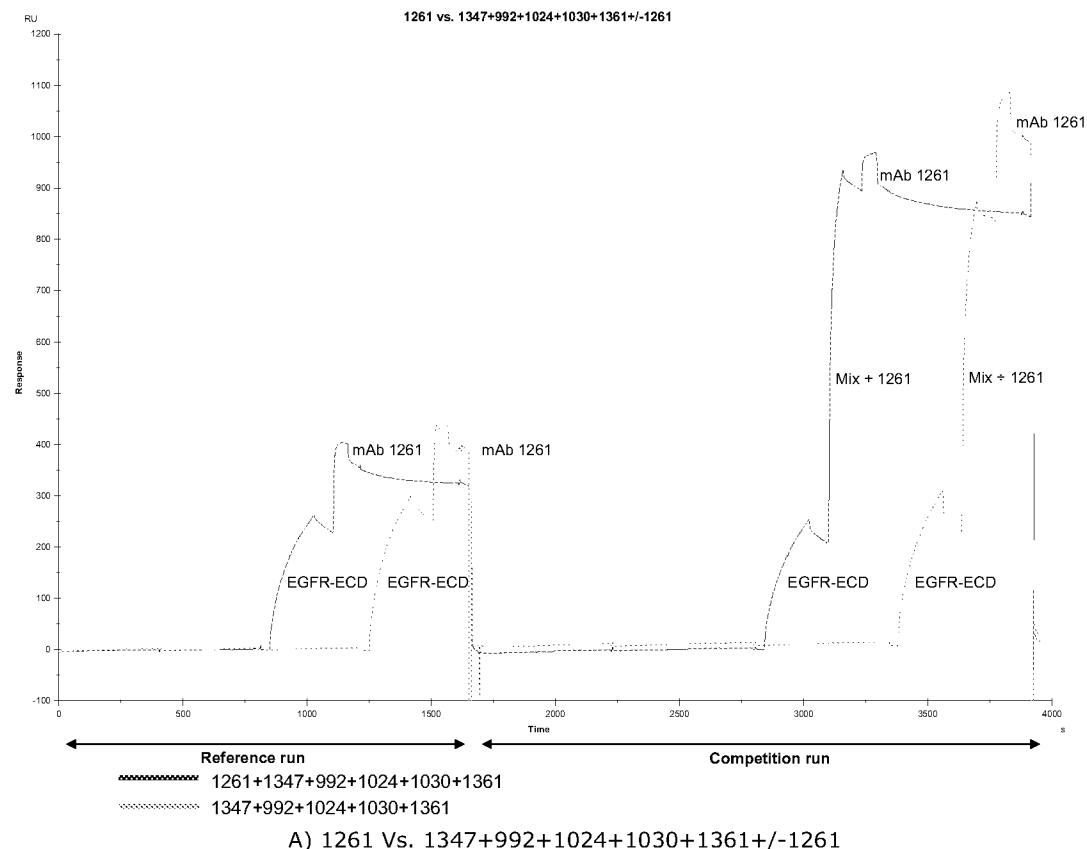
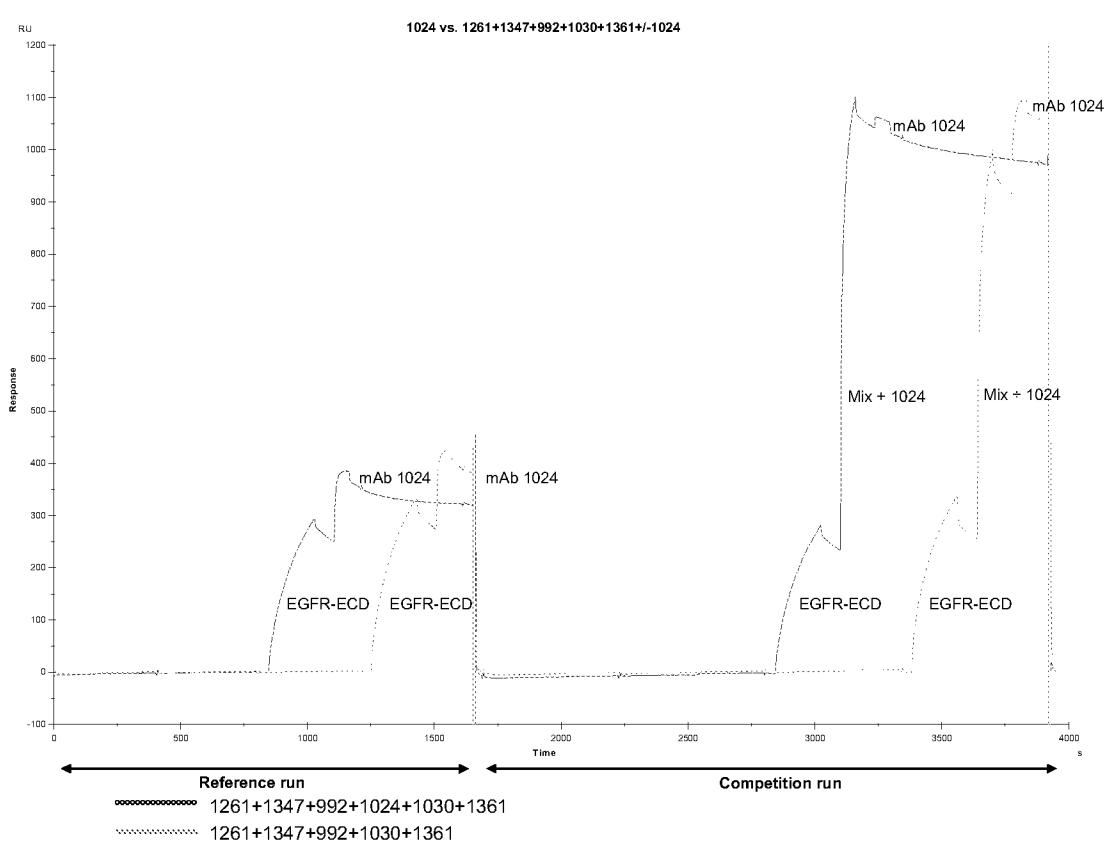
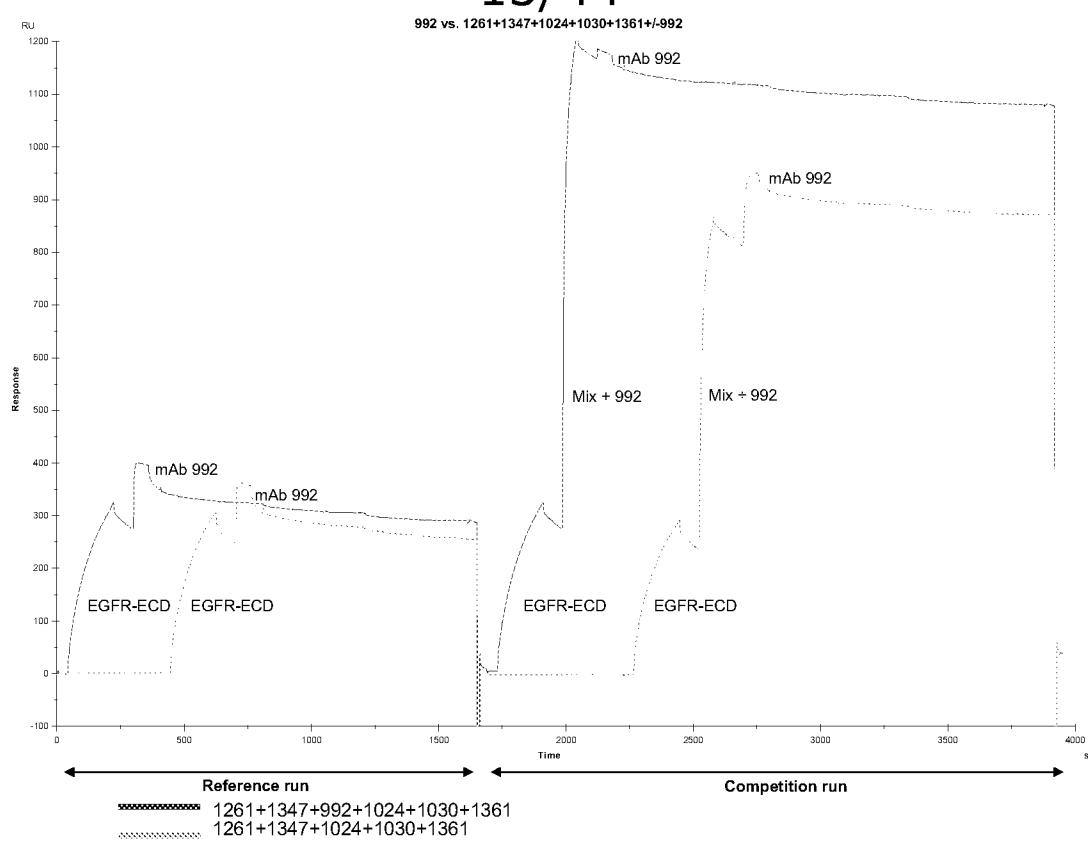


Fig. 11C

13/44



D) 1024 Vs. 1261+1347+992+1024+1030+1361+/-1024

Fig. 11C (Cont.)

14/44

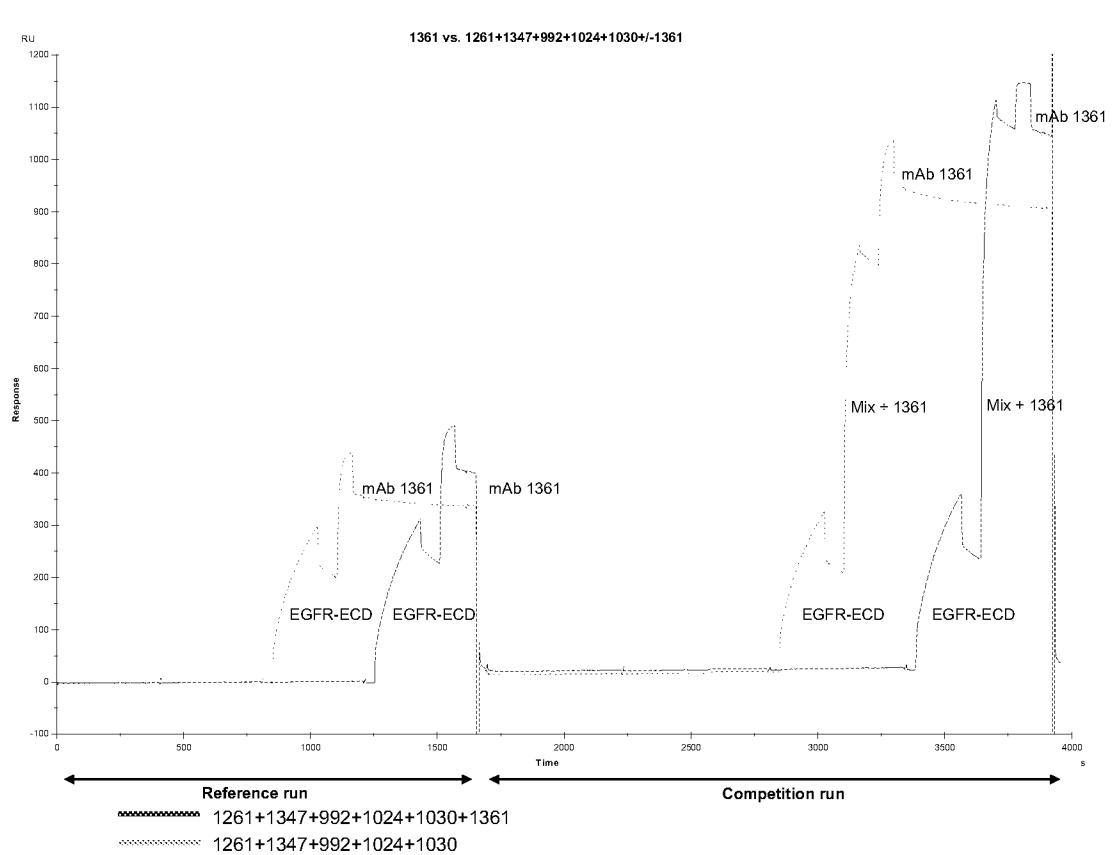
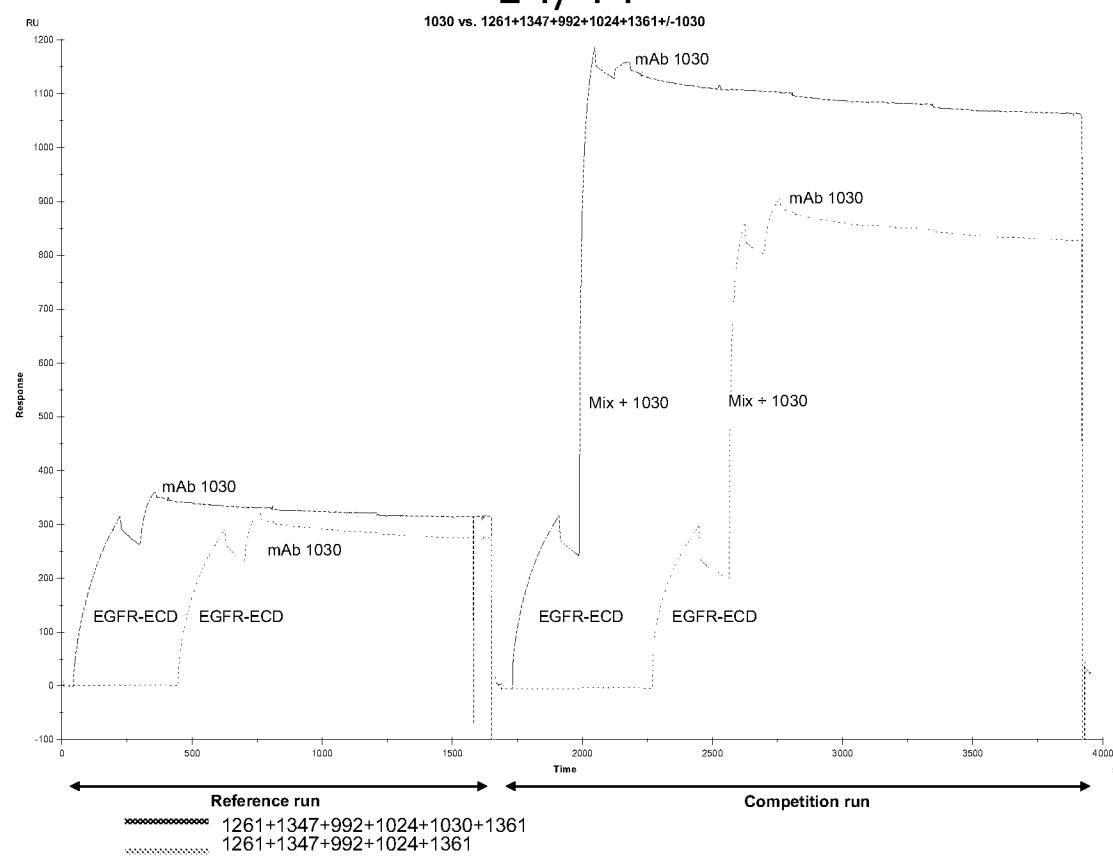


Fig. 11C (cont.)

15/44

Domain I 1284	<b>1261+1347+992+1024+1030+1361</b> Vs. 1284 75	68	17
Domain I/II 1257	<b>1261+1347+992+1024+1030+1361</b> Vs. 1257 106	107	-7*
Unknown Domain 1183	<b>1261+1347+992+1024+1030+1361</b> Vs. 1183 112	56	-7*
Unknown Domain 1255	<b>1261+1347+992+1024+1030+1361</b> Vs. 1255 107	79	-5*

Fig. 11D

16/44

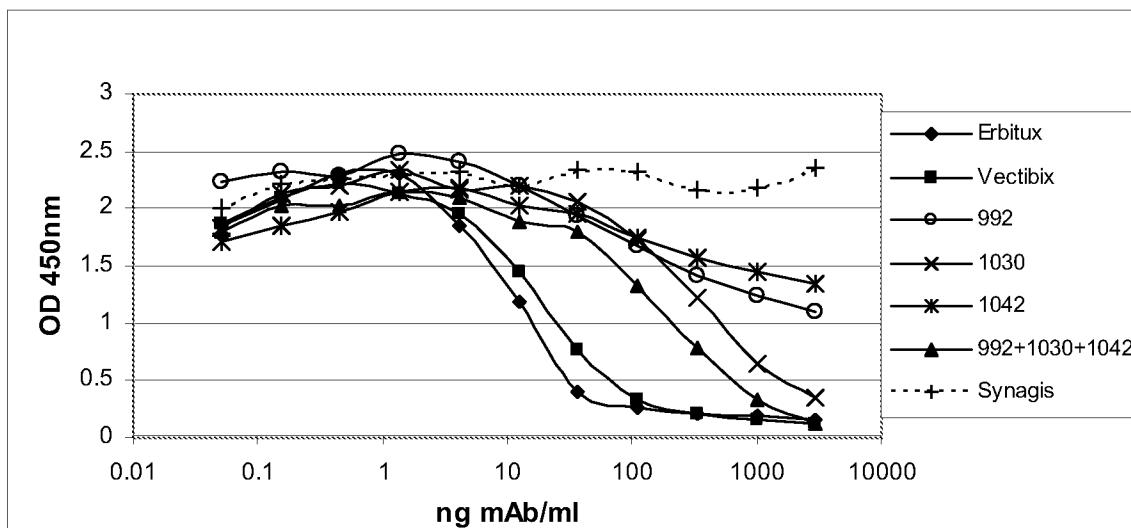


Fig. 12A

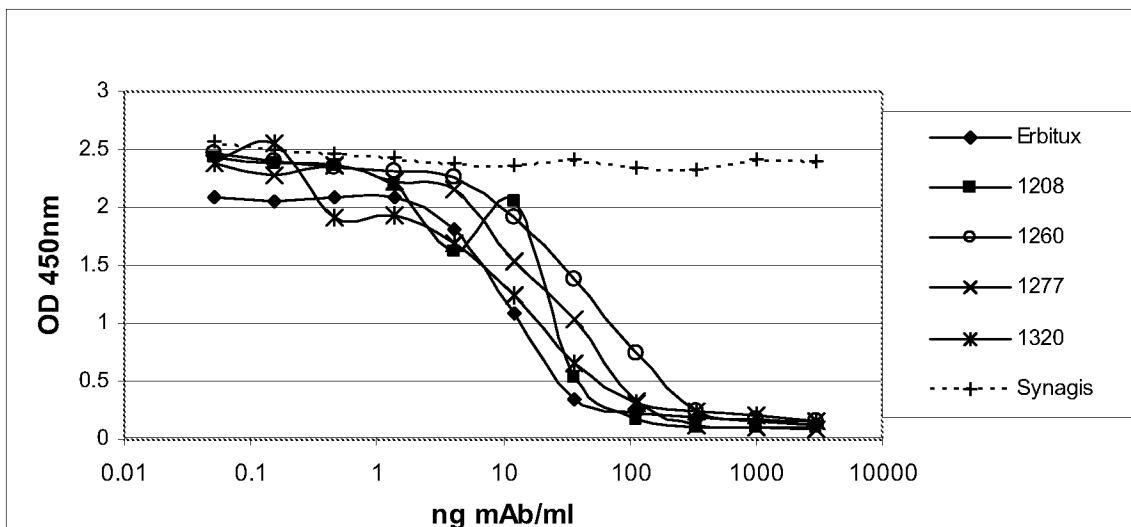


Fig. 12B

17/44

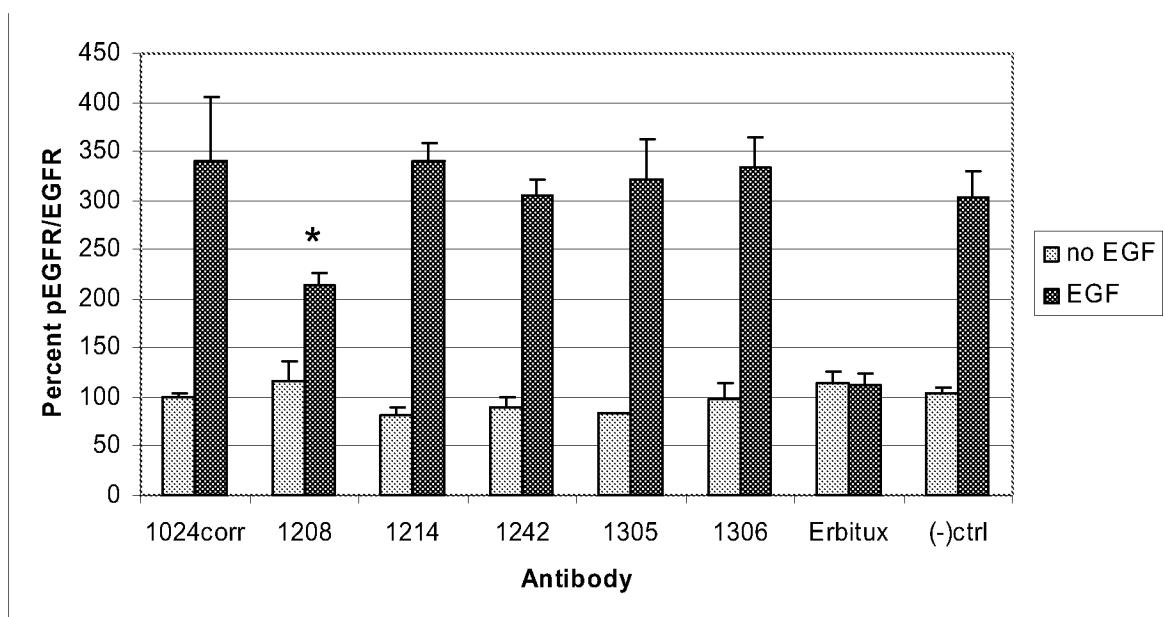


Fig. 13A

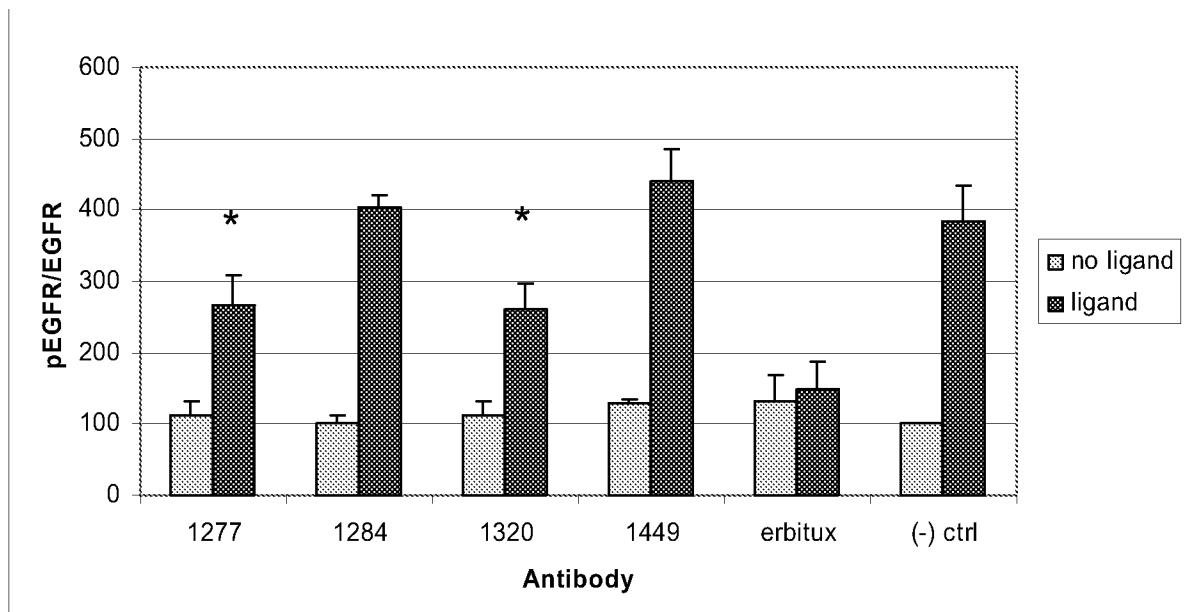


Fig. 13B

18/44

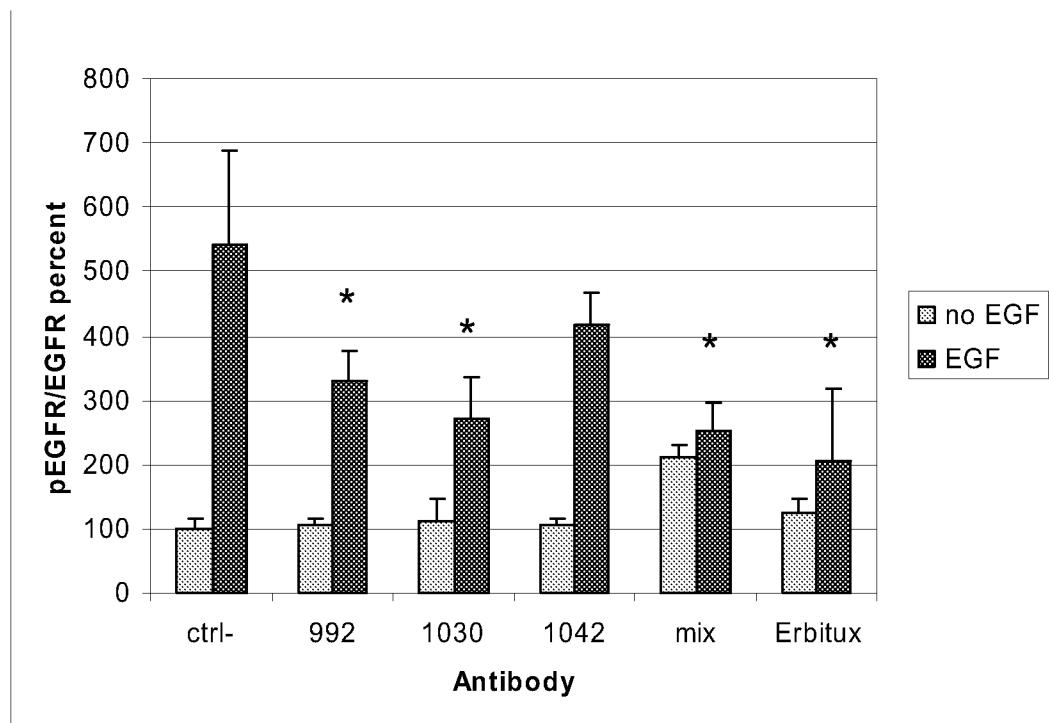


Fig. 14

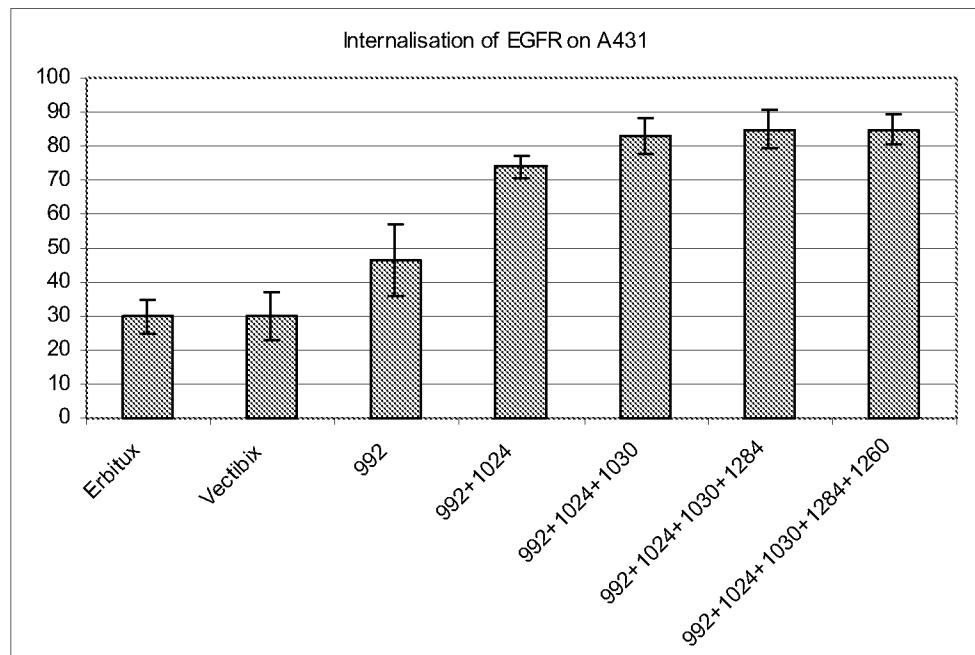


Fig. 15

19/44

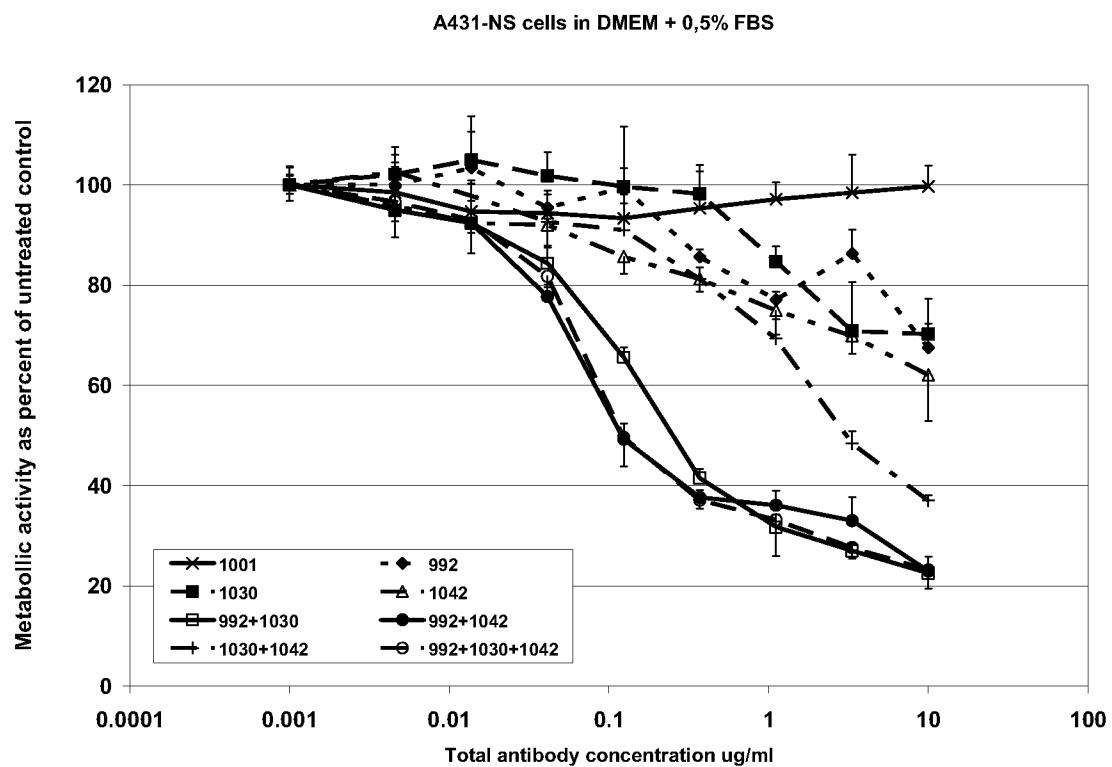


Fig. 16A

20/44

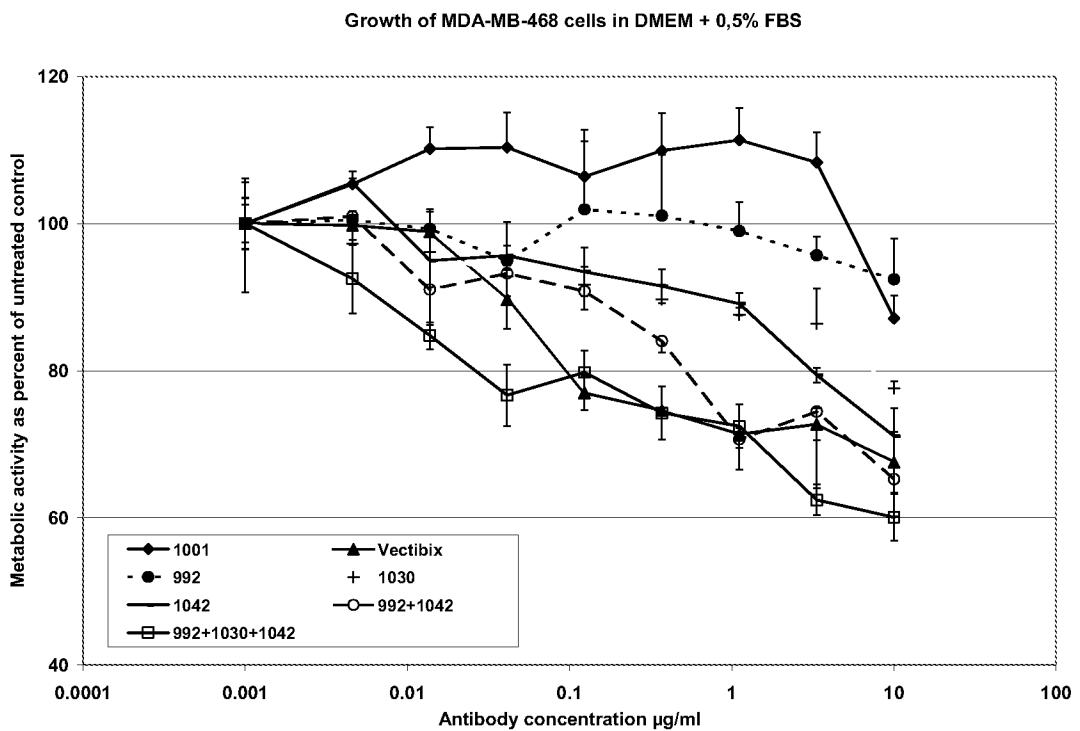


Fig. 16B

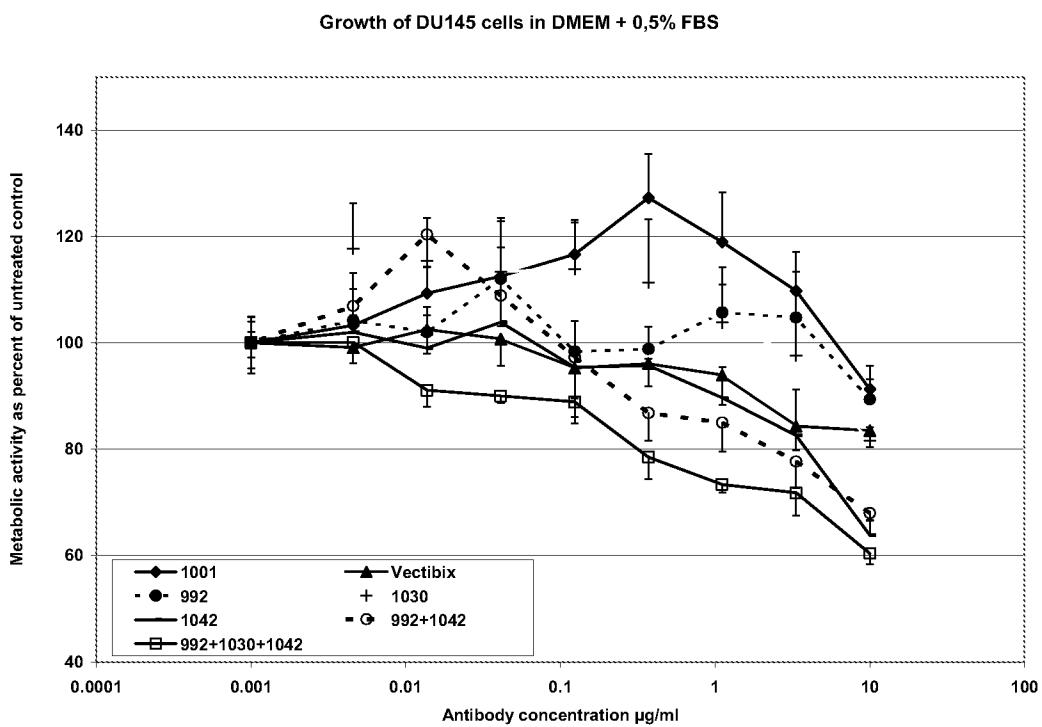


Fig. 16C

21/44

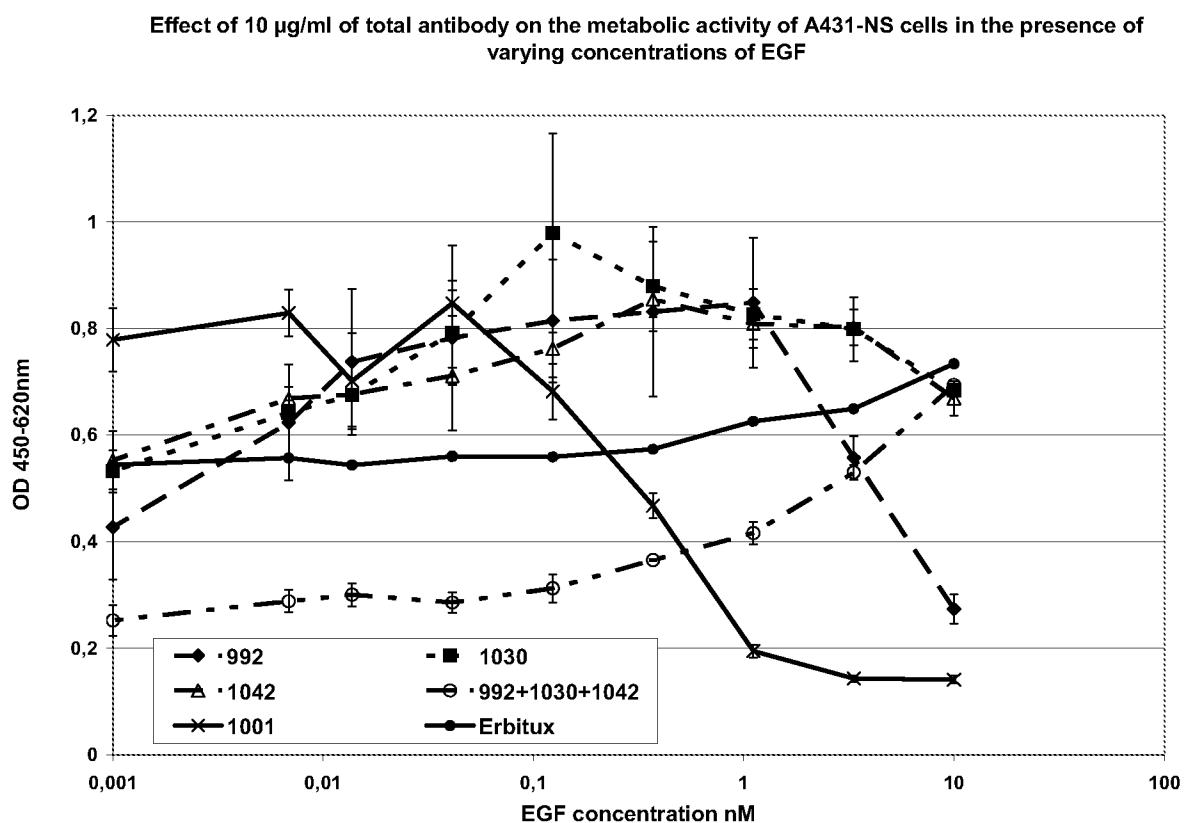


Fig. 17

22/44

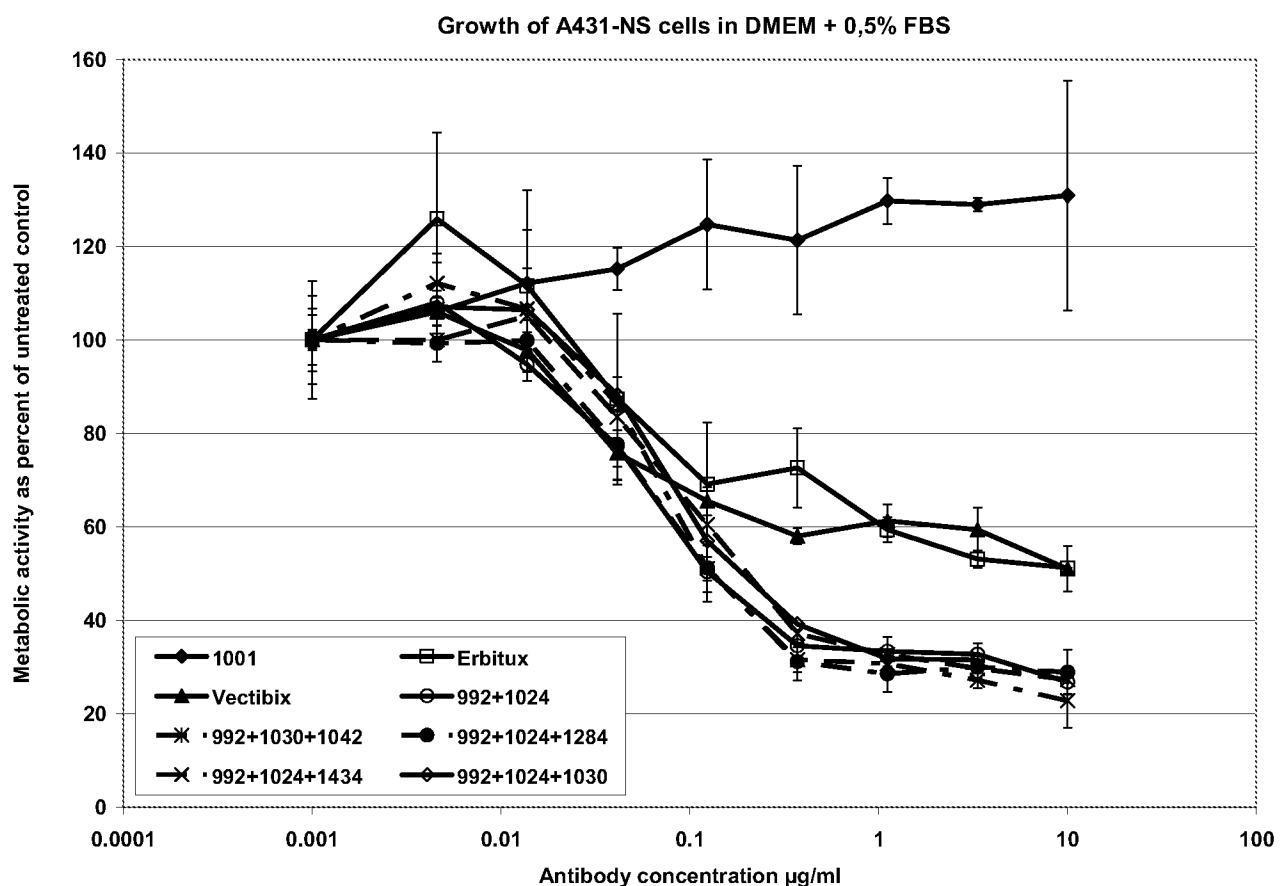


Fig. 18

23/44

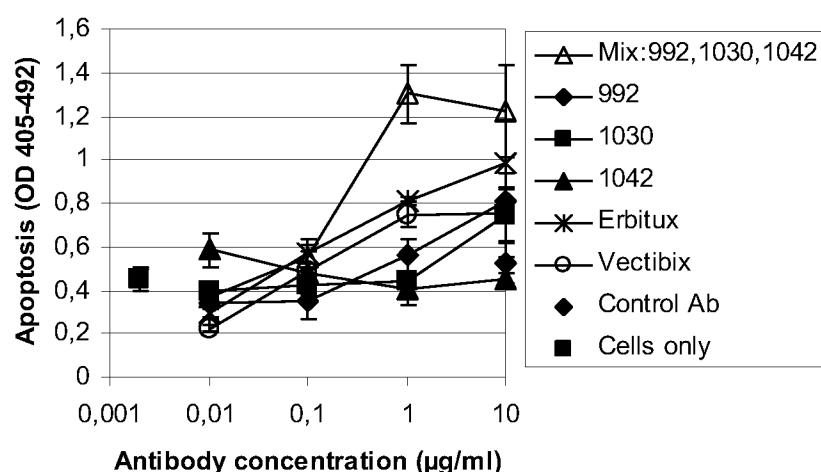


Fig. 19

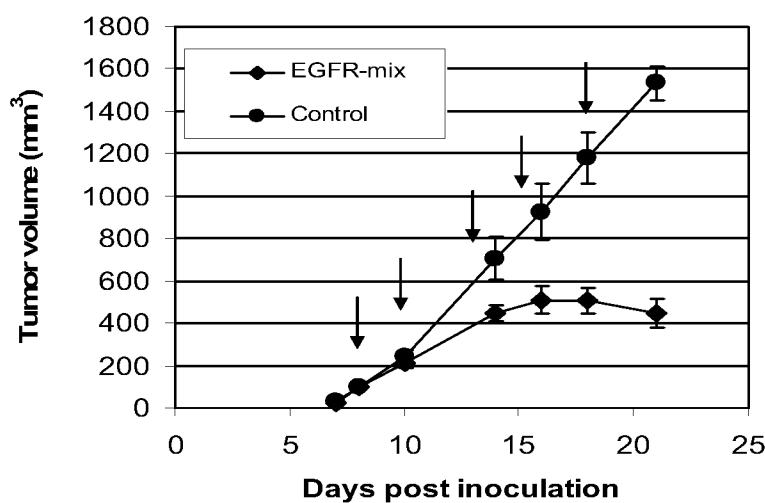


Fig. 20

24/44

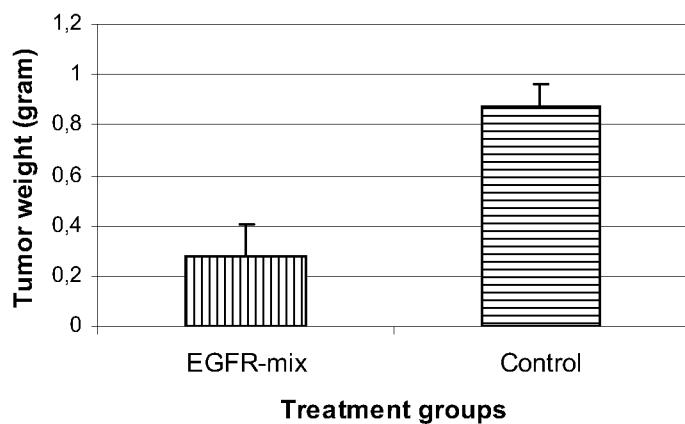


Fig. 21

The effect of 10  $\mu$ g/ml of the indicated antibodies on the growth of A431NS spheroids

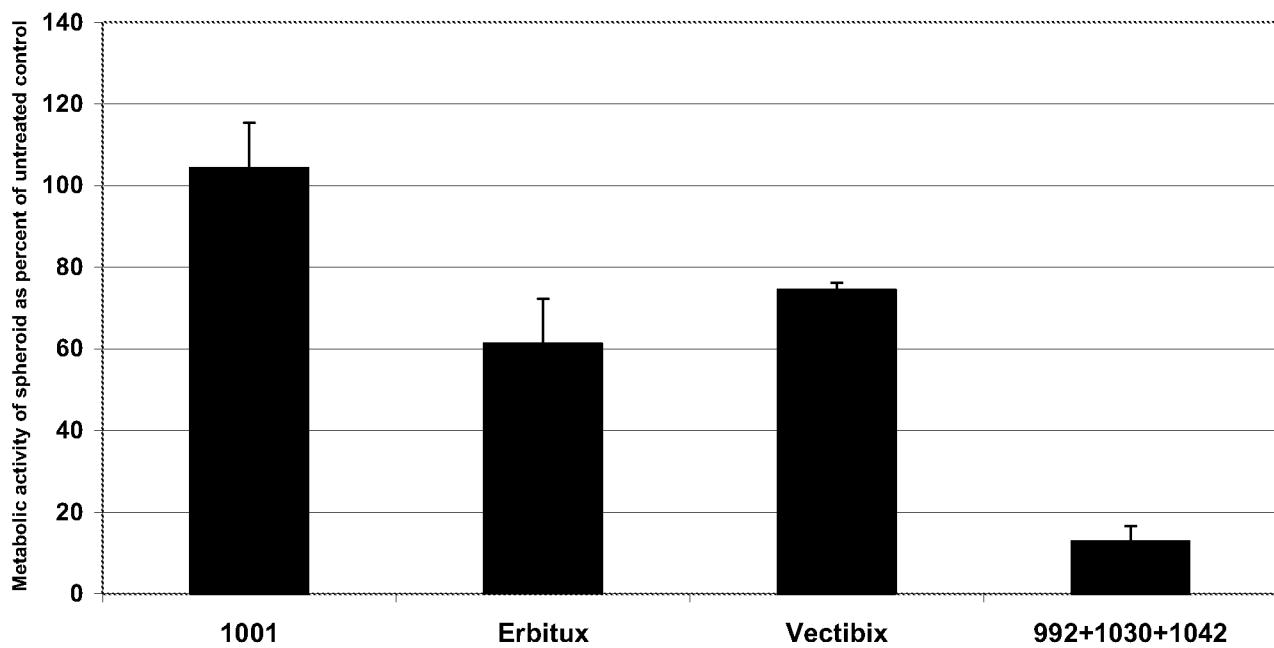


Fig. 22

## 25/44

ctggagaaaaagaaagtggccaaggcacgagtaacaaactcacgcagttggcactttgaagatcattttcagccctcagaggatgtcaataactgtgaggtggcttggaaatttggaaattacctacgtgca gaggaattatgatcttccttcttaagaccatccaggagggtggctggatgtcctcatgcgcctcaac acagtggagcggattccttggaaaacctgcagatcatcagaggaaacatgtactatgaaaattcctatgccttagcagtcttatctaactatgatgcaaaataaaaccggactgaaggagctgccatgagaaacttaca gggaaatcctgcatggcgccgtcggttcagcaacaaccctgcctgtgcaacgtggagagcatccagtgg cgggacatagtcagcagcgagttctcagcaacatgtcgatggacttccagaaccacctggcagctgcc aaaagtgtgatccaagctgtccaaatgggagctgtgggtgcaggagaggaaactgccagaaaactgac caaaaatcatctgtgcccagcagtgtccggcgctgcccggcaagtccccagtactgtgctgccacaac cagtgtgcccggctgcacgggccccggagagcactgcctggctgcccggcaattccgagacgaag ccacgtgcaaggacacactgccccactcatgctacaacccaccacataccagatggatgtgaaccc cgagggcaaatacagcttggccacactcggtgaagaagtgtcccgtaattatgtgtgacagatcac ggctcggtccggccagcctgcggggccgacagctatgagatggaggaagacggcgtccgcaagtgtaaaga agtgcgaagggcctgcccggcaaaagtgtgtaatggaataggtattggtaattaaagacacactctccat aaatgctacaaatattaaacacttcaaaaactgcacccatcagtggcgatctccacatcctgcccgtg gcatttaggggtgactcctcacacacactccgcctctggatccacaggaaactggatattctgaaaaccg taaaggaaatcacagggttttgctgattcaggctggctgaaaacaggacggacccatgctttga gAACCTAGAAATCATCGTGGCAGGACCAAGCAACACGGTCAGTTCTTGCAGGTCTGAGCTGAAC ataacatcctggattacgcctccctcaaggagataagcgatggagatgtgataattcagggaaacaaa atttgtgtatgcaaaatacaaaaactggaaaaaaactgtttggacccctcagttcagaaaacccaaattat aagcaacagaggtgaaaacagctgcaaggccacggccaggctgcctgtgctcccccggacccatcctggggcccgagccaggactgcgtctcctgccaatgtcagccggcagagaatgcgtggaca agtgcacacatcctggagggcgagccaaggagtttgagactctgactgtgcatacagtgcacccaga atgcctgccccaggcatgaacatcacctgcacaggacgggaccagacaactgtatccagtgtgcccac tacattgacggccccactgcgtcaagacactgcccaggcatggagaaaacaacaccctggctt ggaagtacgcagacgcggccacgtgtgccacctgtccatccaaactgcacctacggatgcactggcc aggtcttgaaggctgtcaaggaacgggcctaagatcccatcc

Fig. 23A

LEEKKVCQGTSNKLQLGTFEDHFLSLQRMFNNEVVLGNLEITYVQRNYDLSFLKTIQEVAHYVLIALNTVERIPLENLQIIRGNMYYENSYALAVLSNYDANKTGLKELPMRNLQEILHGAVRFSNNPALCNVESIQWRDIVSSEFLSNMSMDFQNHLGSCQKCDPSCPNGSCWGAGEENCQKLTKIICAQQCSCRGKSPSDCCHNQCAAGCTGPRESDCVLVCRKFREATCKDTCPPLMLYNPTTYQMDVNPEGKYSFGATCVKKCPRNYVVTDHGSCVRACGADSYEMEEDGVRKCKCEGPCRKVCNGIGIGEFKDTLSINATNIKFKNCTSISGDLHILPVAFRGDSFTHPPLDPQELDILKTVKEITGFLLIQAWPENRTDLHAFENLEIIRGRTKQHGQFSLAVVSLNITSLGLRSILKEISGDVIISGNKNLCYANTINWKKLFGTSSQTKIIISNRGENSKATGQVCHALCSPEGCWGPEPRDCVSCQNVSRGRECVDKCNILEGEPREFVENSECIQCHPECLPQVMNITCTGRGPDNCIQCAHYIDGPHCVKTCAGVMGENNTLVWKYADAGHVCHLCHPNCTYGTGPGLEGCARNGPKIPS

Fig. 23B

	(1)	10	20	30	47		
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(1) LEEKKVCQGTSNKLTQLGT	FEDHFLSLQRMFNNCEVVLGNLEITYVQ					
Human EGFR ECD	(1) LEEKKVCQGTSNKLTQLGT	FEDHFLSLQRMFNNCEVVLGNLEITYVQ					
Consensus	(1) LEEKKVCQGTSNKLTQLGT	FEDHFLSLQRMFNNCEVVLGNLEITYVQ					
					Section 2		
	(48)	48	60	70	80		
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(48) RNYDLSFLKTIQEVAGYVLTALNTVERIPL	LENLQIIRGNMYYENSYA			94		
Human EGFR ECD	(48) RNYDLSFLKTIQEVAGYVLTALNTVERIPL	LENLQIIRGNMYYENSYA					
Consensus	(48) RNYDLSFLKTIQEVAGYVLTALNTVERIPL	LENLQIIRGNMYYENSYA					
					Section 3		
	(95)	95	100	110	120	130	141
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(95) LAVLSNYDANKTGLKELPMRNQ	EILHGA	VRFESNNP	ALCNVESI	QWR		
Human EGFR ECD	(95) LAVLSNYDANKTGLKELPMRNQ	EILHGA	VRFESNNP	ALCNVESI	QWR		
Consensus	(95) LAVLSNYDANKTGLKELPMRNQ	EILHGA	VRFESNNP	ALCNVESI	QWR		
						Section 4	
	(142)	142	150	160	170	188	
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(142) DIVSSEFLSNMSMD	DFQNHLGSCQKCDPSCP	PNGSC	WGAGEEN	CQKLTK		
Human EGFR ECD	(142) DIVRSSEFLSNMSMD	DFQNHLGSCQKCDPSCP	PNGSC	WGAGEEN	CQKLTK		
Consensus	(142) DIVSSEFLSNMSMD	DFQNHLGSCQKCDPSCP	PNGSC	WGAGEEN	CQKLTK		
						Section 5	
	(189)	189	200	210	220	235	
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(189) IIICAAQQCSGR	CRGKSPSDCC	HNQCAAGCTG	PRES	CLVCRKFRDEAT		
Human EGFR ECD	(189) IIICAAQQCSGR	CRGKSPSDCC	HNQCAAGCTG	PRES	CLVCRKFRDEAT		
Consensus	(189) IIICAAQQCSGR	CRGKSPSDCC	HNQCAAGCTG	PRES	CLVCRKFRDEAT		
						Section 6	
	(236)	236	250	260	270	282	
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(236) CKDTCCPPLMLYNPTT	YQMBDVNPEGKYS	FGATCVK	KCPRN	YVVTDRG		
Human EGFR ECD	(236) CKDTCCPPLMLYNPTT	YQMBDVNPEGKYS	FGATCVK	KCPRN	YVVTDRG		
Consensus	(236) CKDTCCPPLMLYNPTT	YQMBDVNPEGKYS	FGATCVK	KCPRN	YVVTDRG		
						Section 7	
	(283)	283	290	300	310	329	
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(283) CVRACGADSYEMEED	GVRKCKCEGP	CRKV	CNGIGIG	EFKDSLSINA		
Human EGFR ECD	(283) CVRACGADSYEMEED	GVRKCKCEGP	CRKV	CNGIGIG	EFKDSLSINA		
Consensus	(283) CVRACGADSYEMEED	GVRKCKCEGP	CRKV	CNGIGIG	EFKDSLSINA		
						Section 8	
	(330)	330	340	350	360	376	
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(330) TNIKHEKNCTSISGDLHIL	IPVAFRGDS	FTHTPPLD	PQELD	DLIKTVNE		
Human EGFR ECD	(330) TNIKHEKNCTSISGDLHIL	IPVAFRGDS	FTHTPPLD	PQELD	DLIKTVNE		
Consensus	(330) TNIKHEKNCTSISGDLHIL	IPVAFRGDS	FTHTPPLD	PQELD	DLIKTVNE		
						Section 9	
	(377)	377	390	400	410	423	
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(377) ITGFLLIQAWPENRTDLHAF	ENLEIIRGRT	TKQHG	QFS	SLAVVSLNITS		
Human EGFR ECD	(377) ITGFLLIQAWPENRTDLHAF	ENLEIIRGRT	TKQHG	QFS	SLAVVSLNITS		
Consensus	(377) ITGFLLIQAWPENRTDLHAF	ENLEIIRGRT	TKQHG	QFS	SLAVVSLNITS		

## 27/44

	(424)	424	430	440	450	460	470	
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(424)	LGLRSLINEISDGUVIIISGNKNLCYANTINWKLFGT3SQTKIISNR						
Human EGFR ECD	(424)	LGLRSIKEISDGUVIIISGNKNLCYANTINWKLFGTSGQTKIISNR						
Consensus	(424)	LGLRSIKEISDGUVIIISGNKNLCYANTINWKLFGTSGQTKIISNR						Section 11
	(471)	471	480	490	500			517
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(471)	GENSCKATGQVCHALCSPEGCWGPEPKDCVSCQNVSRGREGCVDKCN						
Human EGFR ECD	(471)	GENSCKATGQVCHALCSPEGCWGPEPKDCVSCRNVSRGREGCVDKCN						
Consensus	(471)	GENSCKATGQVCHALCSPEGCWGPEPKDCVSC NVSRGREGCVDKCN						Section 12
	(518)	518	530	540	550			564
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(518)	LEGEFREFVENSECIQCHPECLPQVMNITCTGRGFONCIQCAHYIDG						
Human EGFR ECD	(518)	LEGEFREFVENSECIQCHPECLPQAMNITOTGRGFONCIQCAHYIDG						
Consensus	(518)	LEGEFREFVENSECIQCHPECLPQ MNITCTGRGFONCIQCAHYIDG						Section 13
	(565)	565	570	580	590	600		611
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(565)	PHCVKTCPAGVMGENNTLVWVKYADAGHVCVLCPNCTYGCTGPGLEG						
Human EGFR ECD	(565)	PHCVKTCPAGVMGENNTLVWVKYADAGHVCVLCPNCTYGCTGPGLEG						
Consensus	(565)	PHCVKTCPAGVMGENNTLVWVKYADAGHVCVLCPNCTYGCTGPGLEG						Section 14
	(612)	612	622					
Cynomolgus EGFR ECD	(612)	CARNGPKIPS-						
Human EGFR ECD	(612)	CPTNGPKIPS-						
Consensus	(612)	C NGPKIPS						

Fig.24 (Cont.)

28/44

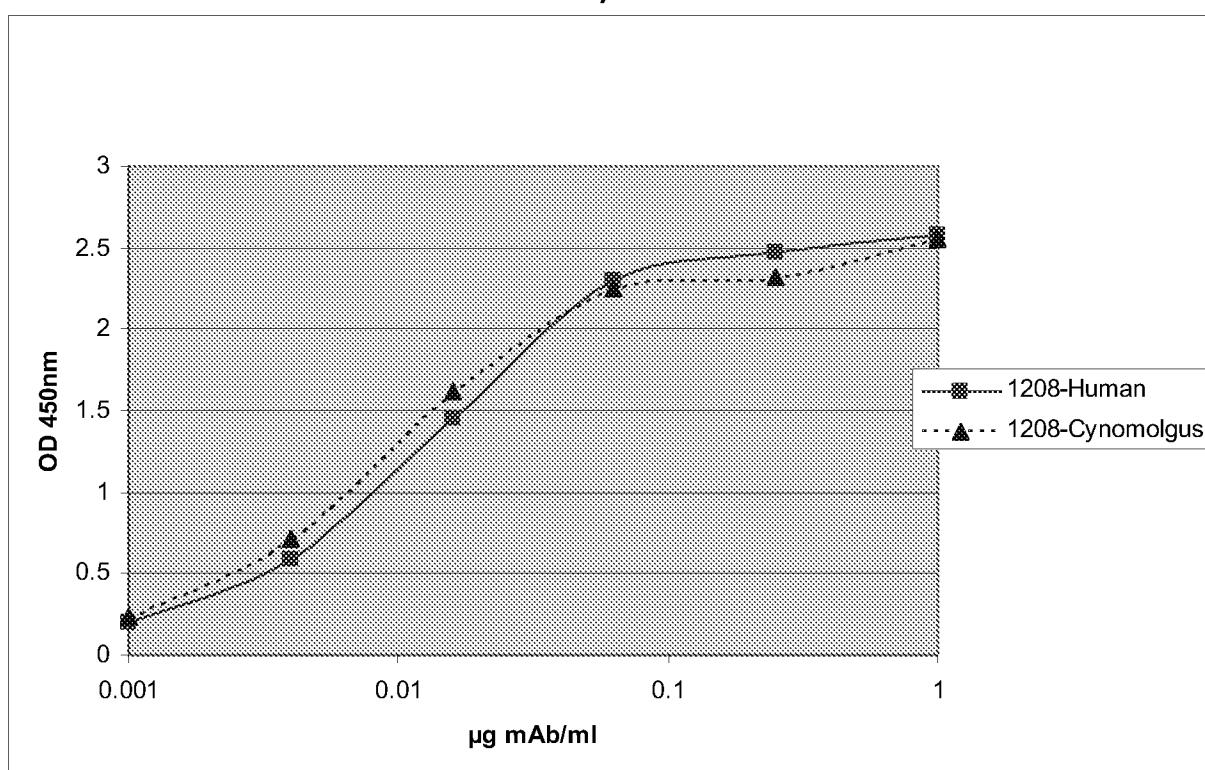


Fig. 25 A

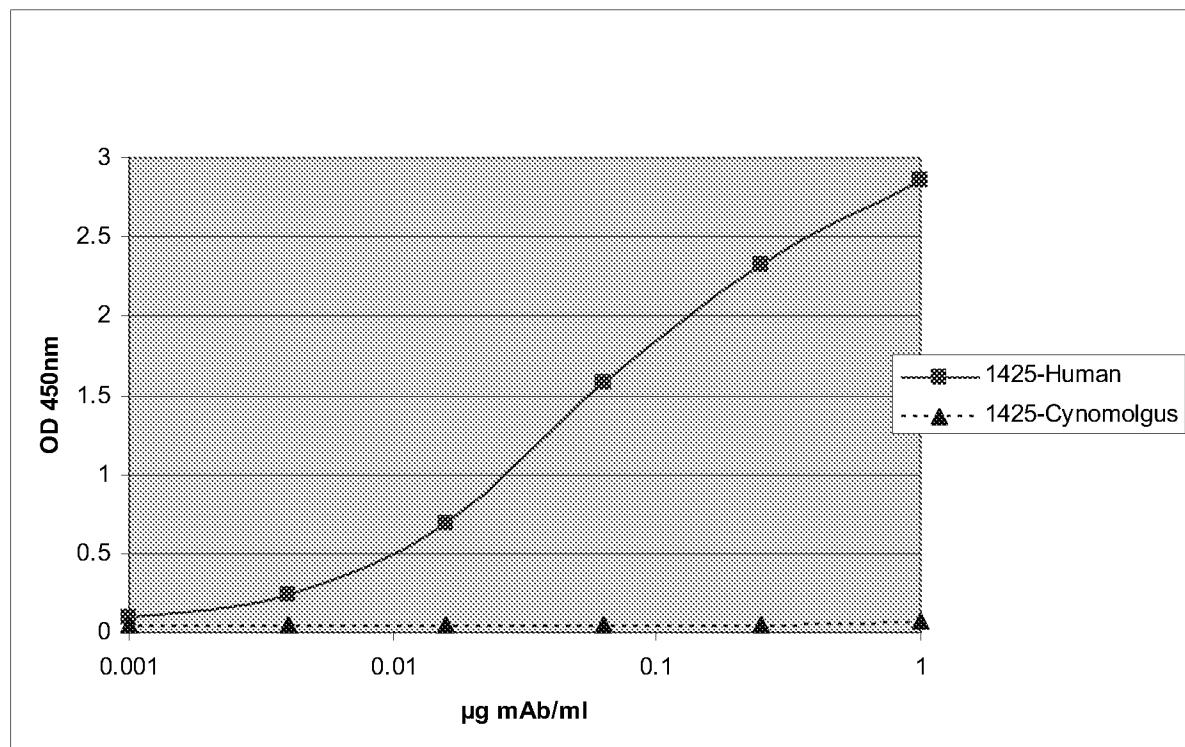


Fig. 25 B

29/44

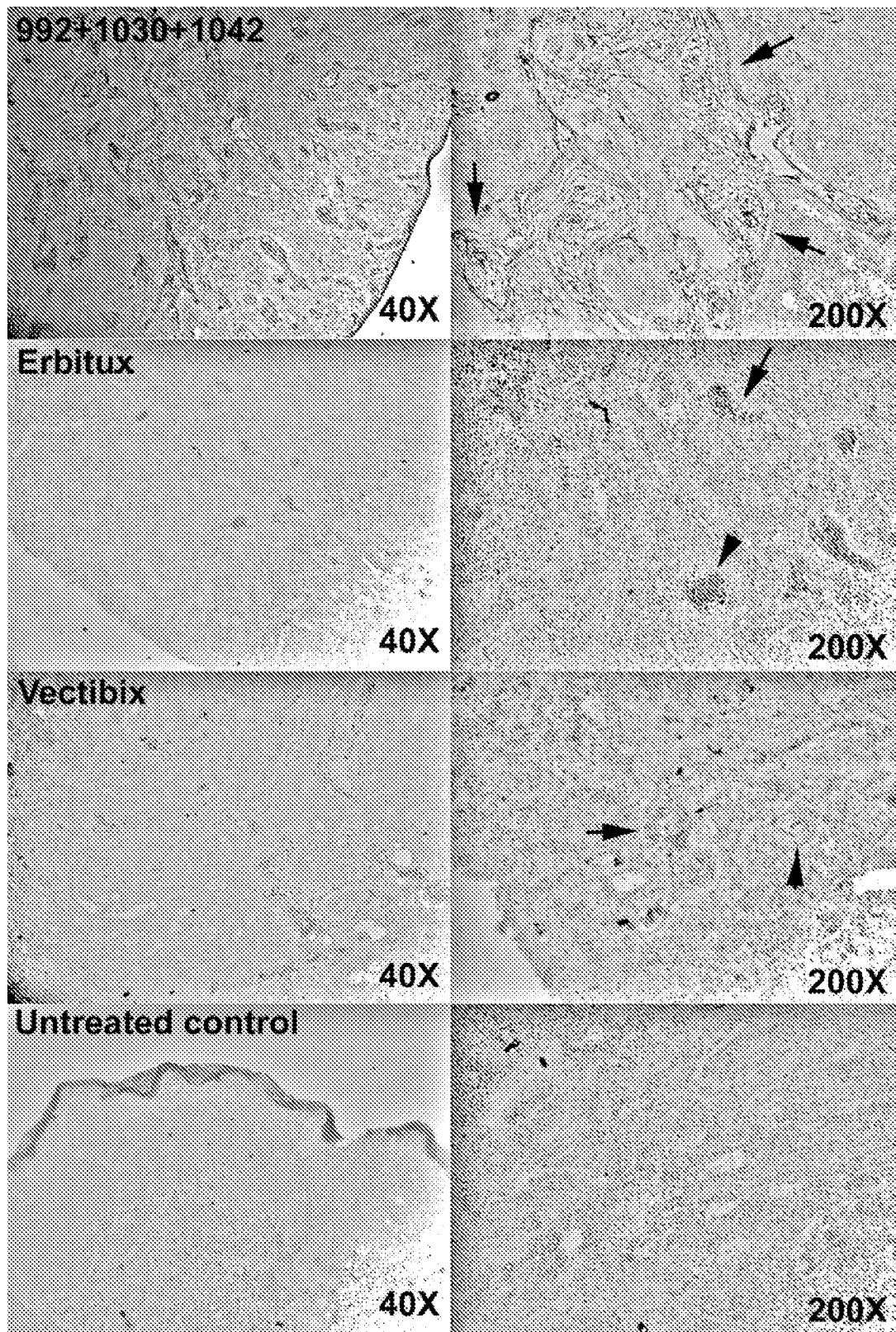
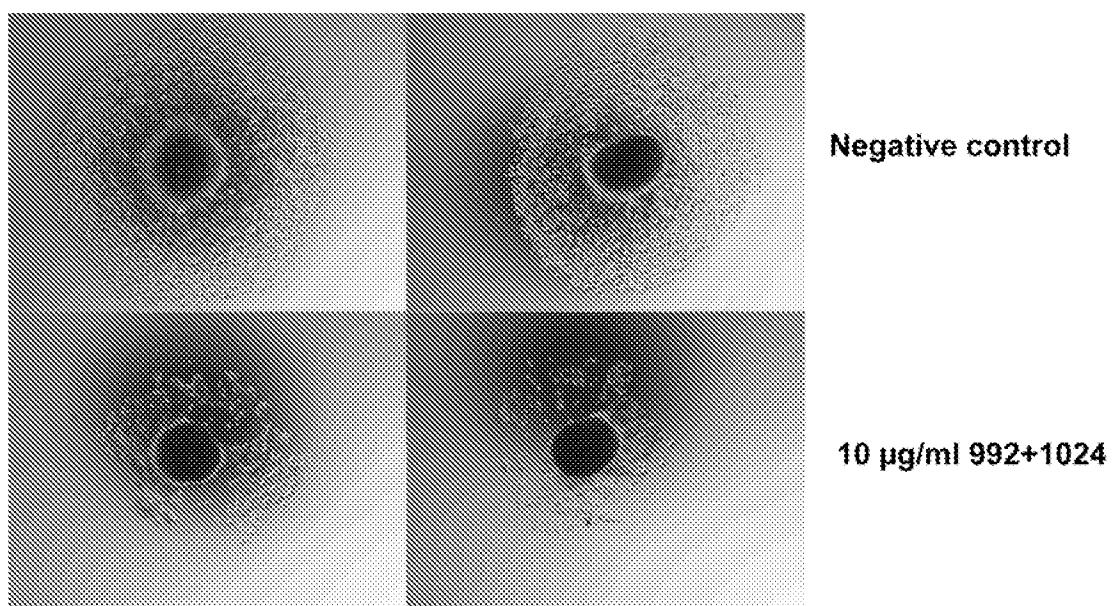


Fig. 26

30/44

**A**

Negative control

10 µg/ml 992+1024

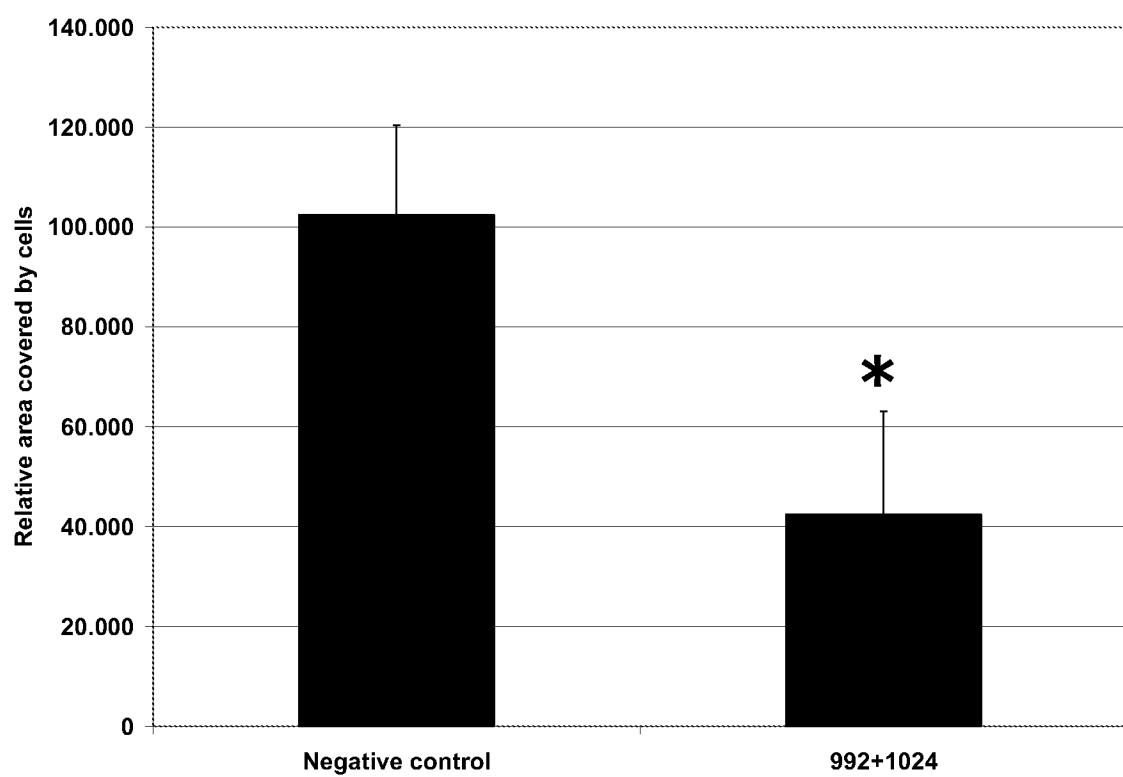
**B**

Fig. 27

31/44

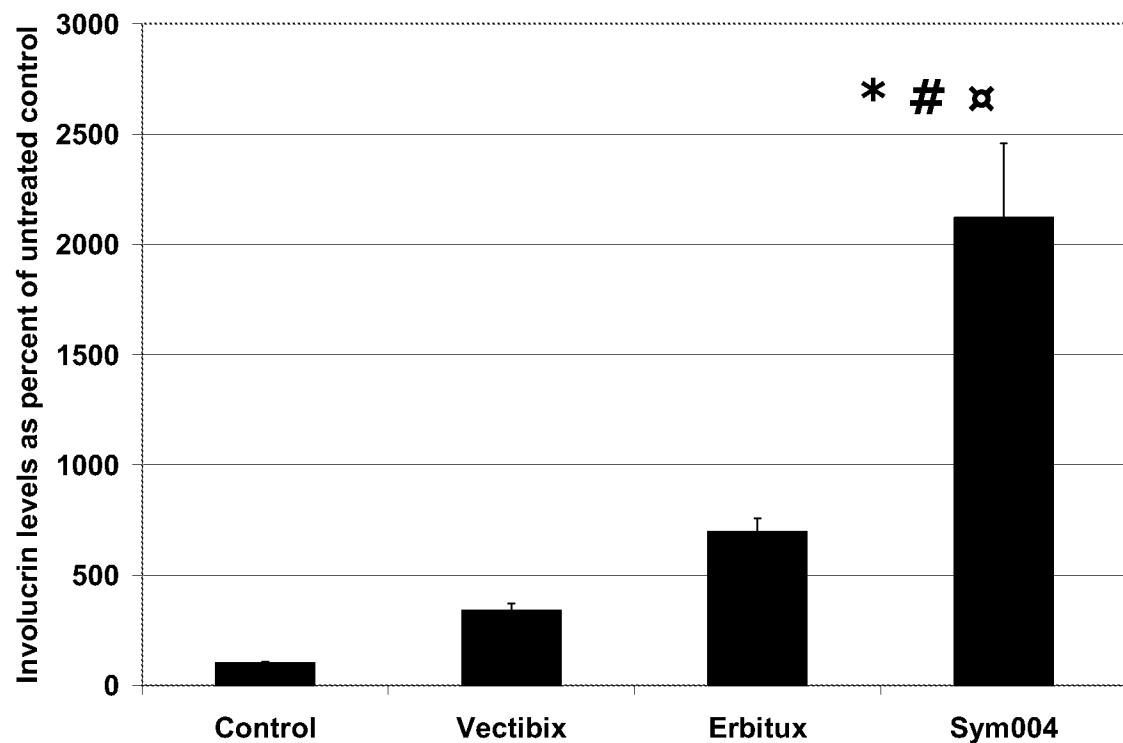
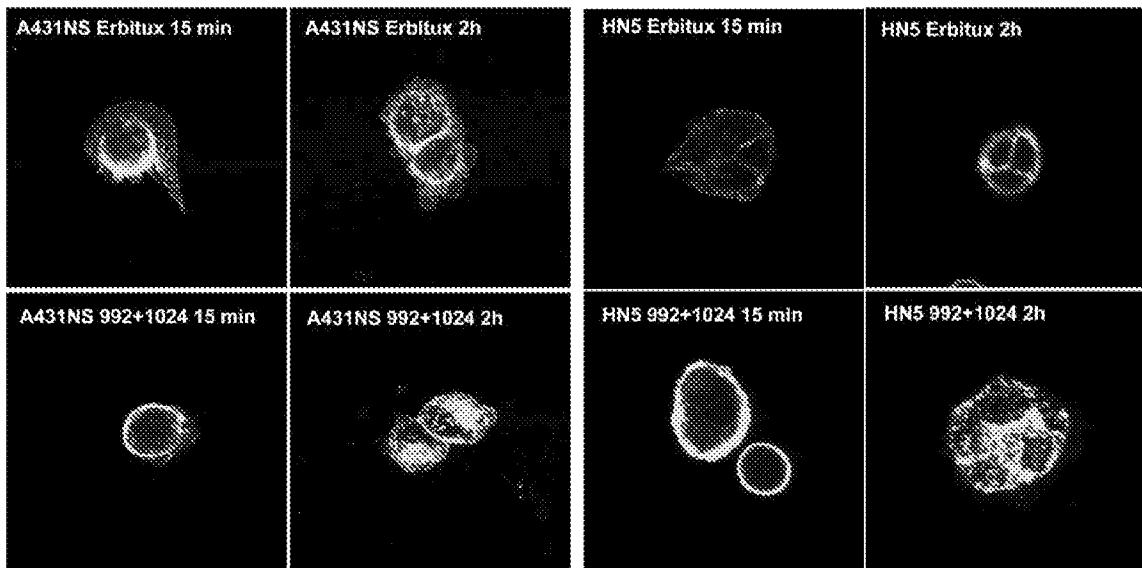


Fig. 28

32/44

A)



B)

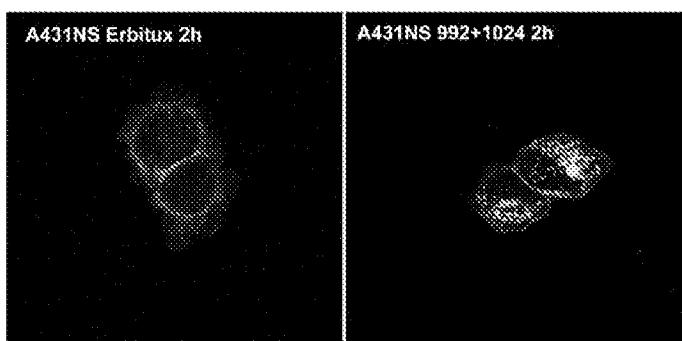


Fig. 29

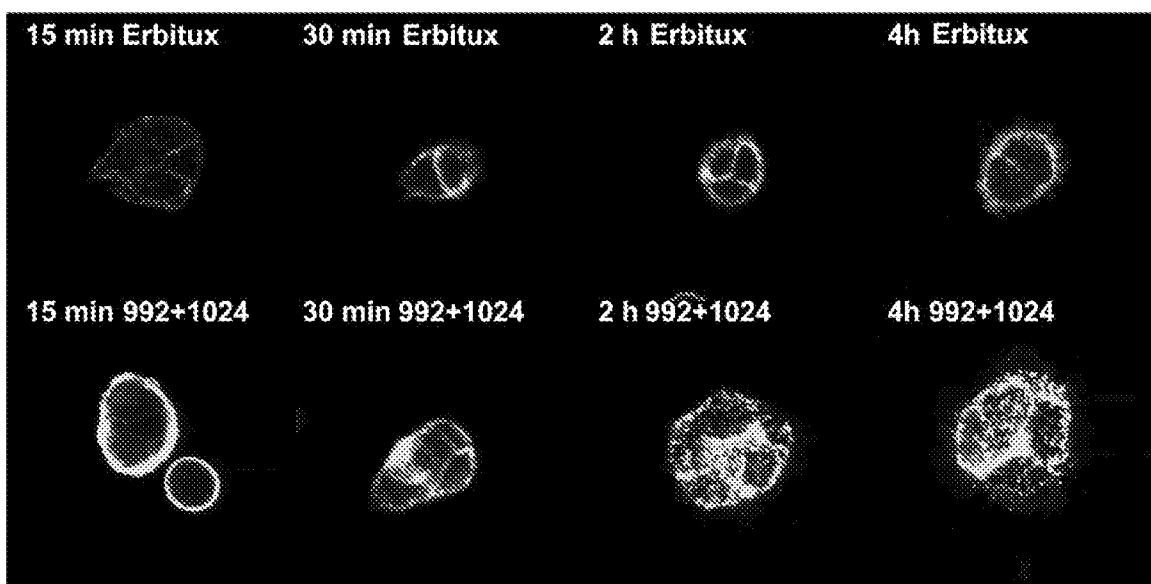


Fig. 30

33/44

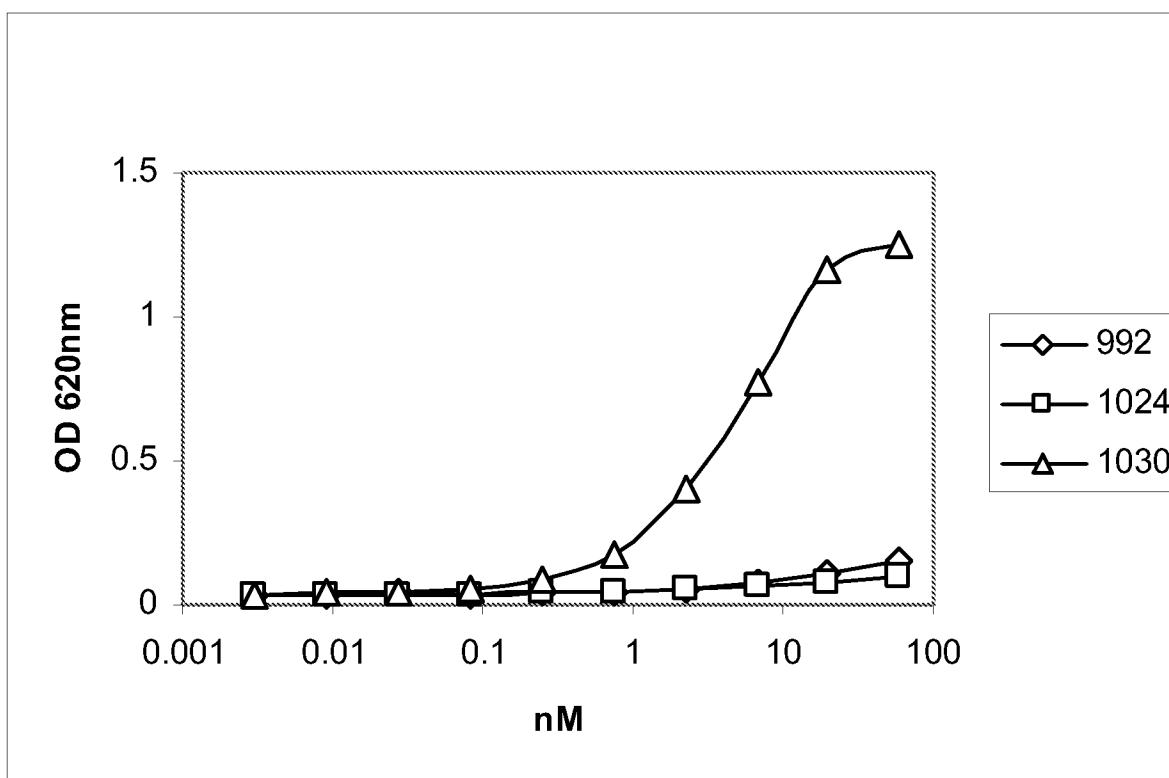


Fig. 31A

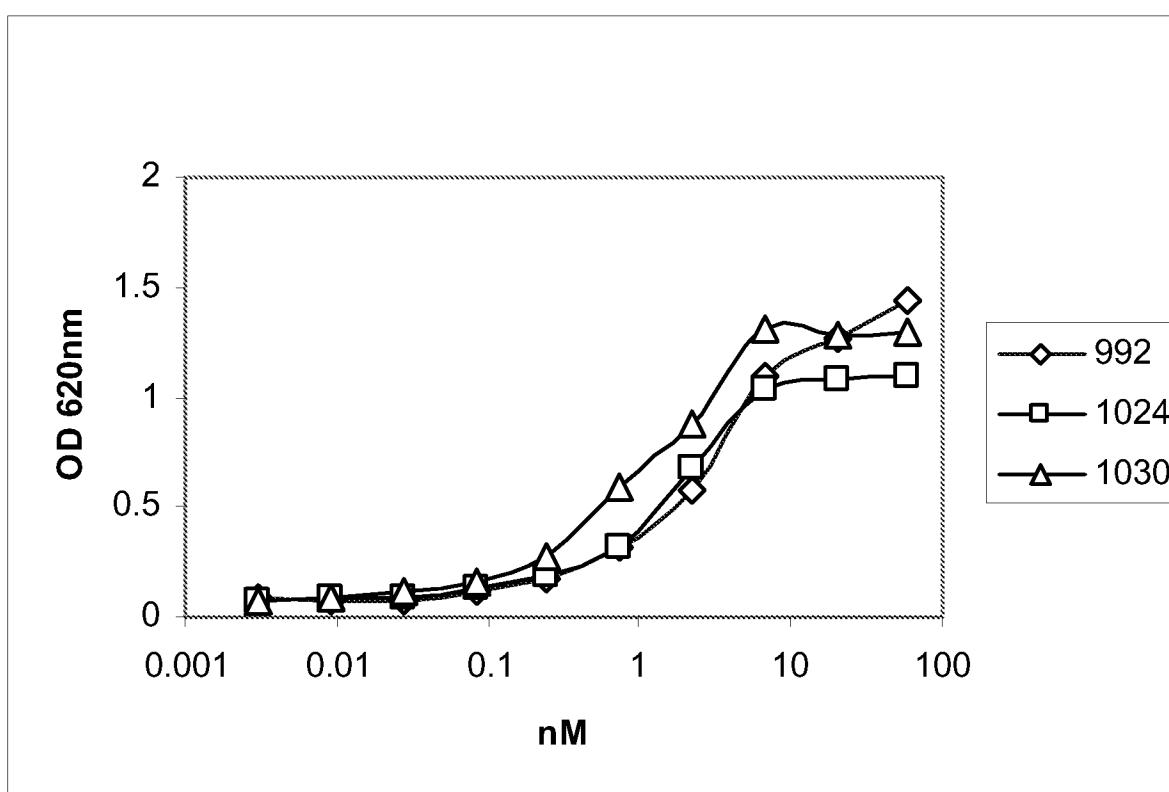


Fig. 31B

34/44

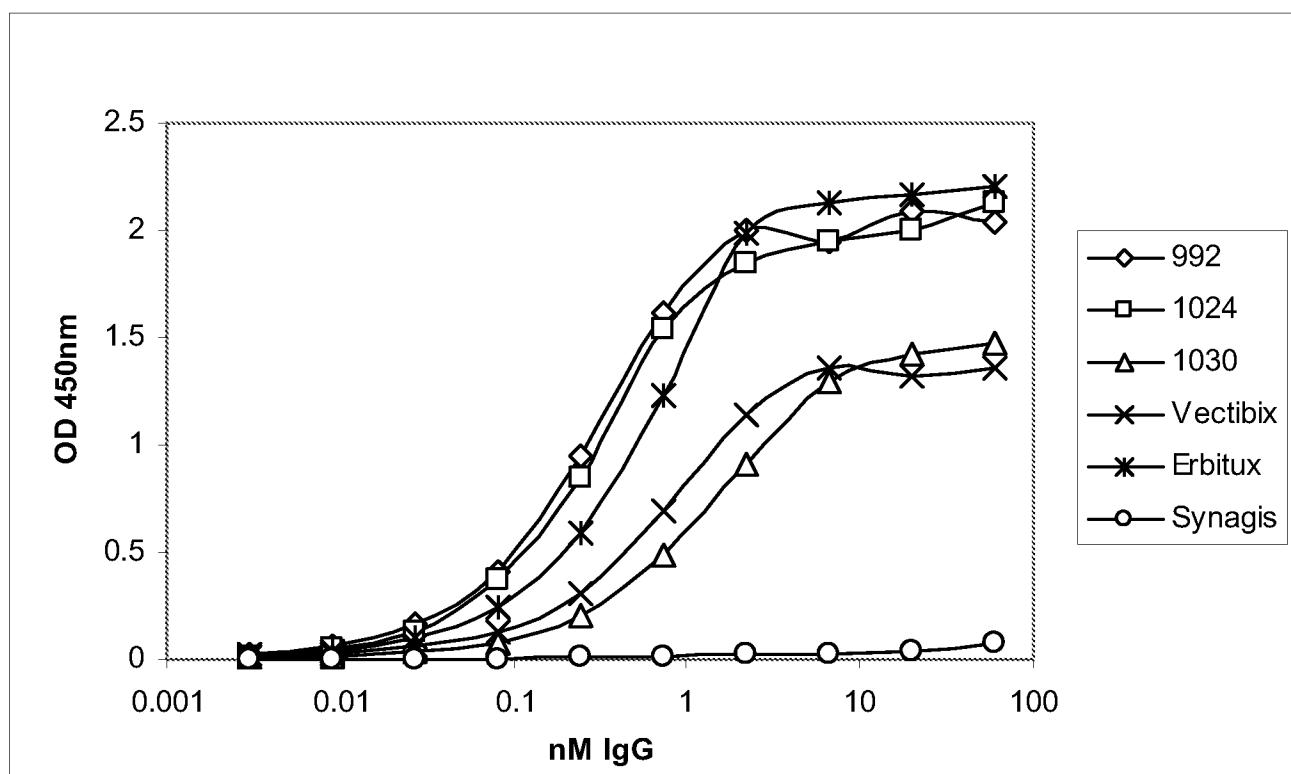


Fig. 32A

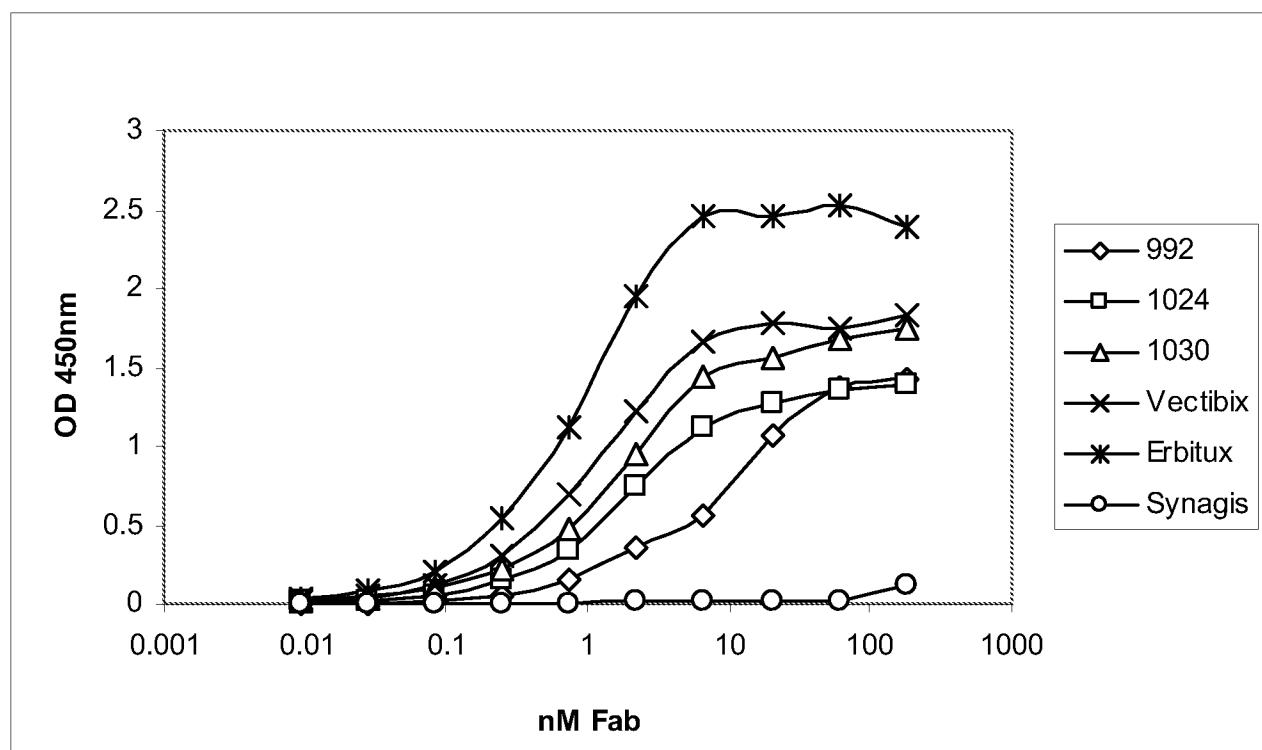


Fig. 32B

35/44

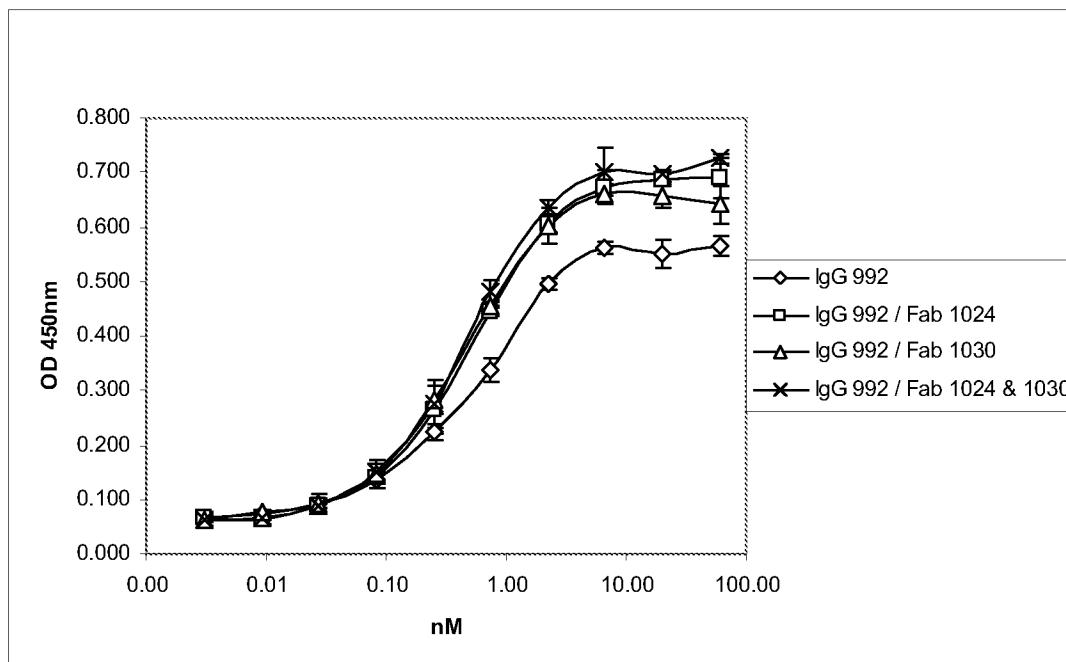


Fig. 33A

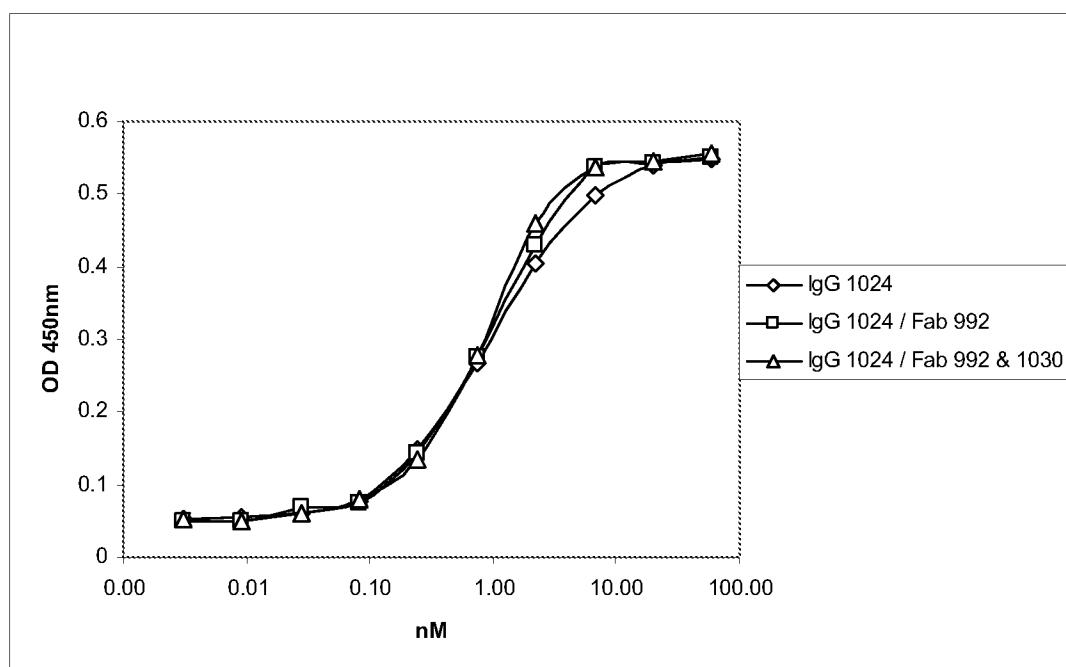


Fig. 33B

36/44

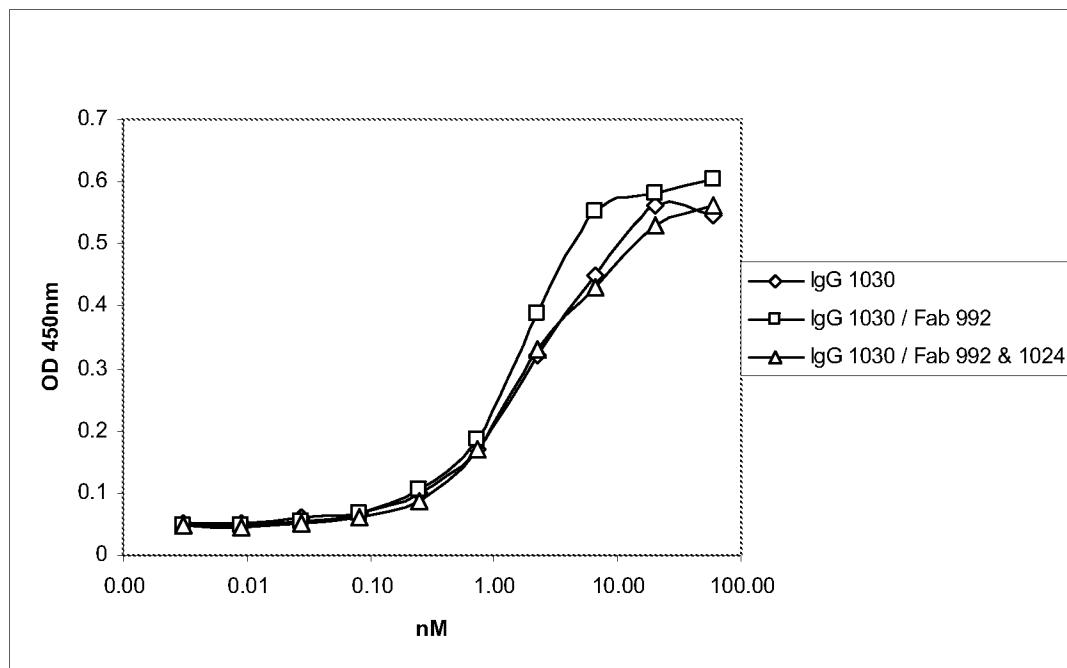


Fig. 33C

37/44

atgcgaccctccgggacggccgggcccgcgtcctggcgtctggctgcgtttggccggcagtcggctctggaggaaaa  
gaaagttgccaaggcacgagtaacaaactcacgcagttggcactttgaagatcatttctcagcctcagaggatgtca  
ataactgtgaggtggccttggaaatttggaaattacctacgtcagaggaattatgatcttccttcttaagaccatccag  
gaggtggctggttatgtcctcatgcgcctcaacacagtgagcggattccttggaaaacctgcagatcatcagaggaacat  
gtactatgaaaattcctatgccttagcagtcttactatgatgcaaataaaaccggactgaaggagctgccatgagaa  
acttacagggaaatcctgcatggcgccgtcggttcagcaacaaccctgcctgtcaacgtggagagcatccagtgccggac  
atagtcagcagcagttctcagcaacatgtcgatggacttccagaaccacctggcagctgccaaggatgtgtatccaagctg  
tcccaatggagctgtgggtgcaggagaggagaactgccagaaactgaccaaaatcatctgtgcccagcagtgtccggc  
gctccggcaagtccccagtgactgtccacaaccagtgccggctgoacgggccccggagagcgcactgcctg  
gtctgcccacaattccgagacgaagccacgtgcaaggacacctgccccactcatgctctacaacccaccacataccagat  
ggatgtgaaccccgagggcaaatacagcttggtgcacactgcgtgaagaagtgtccccgttaattatgtggtacagatcag  
gctcgtgcgtccgagcctgcggggccgacagctatgagatggaggaagacggcgtccgcaagtgttaagaagtgcgaaggcct  
tgccgcaagtgttaatggataggtattggtaattaaagacacactctccataatgctacaaatattaaacacttcaa  
aaactgcacccatcagtgccatctccacatcctggcgtggcatttaggggtgactccttacacacactccgcctctgg  
atccacaggaactggatattctgaaaaccgtaaaggaaatcacagggttttgcattcaggcttgcctgaaaacaggacg  
gacccatgcatttggagaacctagaaatcatacgtggcaggaccaagcaacacggcagtttcttgcggcgtcagcc  
gaacataacatcctggattacgcctcaaggagataagcgatggagatgtgataattcaggaaacaaaatttgc  
atgcaaaataacaataactggaaaaactgtttggacctccagtcagaaaaccaaattataagcaacagaggtgaaaacagc  
tgcaaggccacgggcccaggtctgcatgcctgtgtcccccggggctgtggggccggagcccaggactgcgtctcctg  
tcagaatgtcagccgaggcagagaatgcgtggacaagtgcacacatcctggaggcggcagccaggagttgtggagaactctg  
agtgcatacagtgtcaccctagaatgcctgcccaggtcatgaacatcacctgcacaggacgggaccagacaactgtatccag  
tgtgcccactacattgacggcccccactgcgtcaagacactgcctggaggactcatggagaaaacaacaccctggctggaa  
gtacgcagacggccacgtgtgccacctgtgcatccaaactgcacccatggatgcactggccaggcttgcaggatggc  
caaggaacggcctaagatccatgcactggatggatggggccctcttgcgtggatggggccctggatc  
ggccttcatgcgaaggcgcacatgatgcgtggaaactgcgtataaggactctggatcccagaaggatggagaaaatcc  
ccgtgcgttcgaaactgtgtataaggactctggatcccagaaggatggagaaaatccatgcgtatcaaggat  
agagaagcaacatctccgaaagccaacaaggaaatcctcgatgaagcctacgtgatggccagcgtggacaacccatgtgt  
ccgcctgtggcatctgcctcacccatccgcgtcagctcattacgcagctcatgccttcggctgcctctggactacgtcc  
ggaaacacaaggacaatatggctccagtcacgtgtcaactggatggcagattgcaaggatggcactacttggaggac  
ccgcgttggcaccgcacccatggcagccaggaaacgtactggatggaaaacgccacacatgtcaagatcacagat  
ggccaaactgctgggtgcagaagagaaataccatgcagaaggacaaatgcctatcaagtggatggcgttggaaatcaa  
ttttacaccgaattataccaccagagtgatgtctggagctacgggtgaccgttggagttgtatgacccatggatccaag  
ccatcatgacggaatccctgcagcagatctccatcctggagaaaggagaacgcctcccccagccacccatatgtaccat  
cgatgtctacatgtatggcgtcaagtgcgtggatgatagacgcagatagtcgcctaaagttccgtgagttgtatcatt  
ccaaaatggcccagaccccccagcgtacccatgttattcaggggatggaaatgcattgccaagccctacagactccaac  
ttctaccgtgcctgtatggatgaagaagacatggacgcgtggatggcagactacccatcccacagcaaggctt  
caqcaqccctccacqtcacqgactccctcctqagctctcqagttqcaactaqcaacaattccactqtqgqcttqattqata

Fig. 34A

gaaatggctgcaaagctgtccatcaaggaagacagcttcttacagcgatacagctcagacccacaggcgcttgactgag  
gacagcatagacgacaccccccactgcctgaatacataaaccagtctgtccaaaaggcccgtggctctgtcagaa  
tcctgtctatcacaatcagcctctgaaccctgcgcccagcagagacccacactaccaggacccacagcaccgcagtggca  
accccgagtatctcaacactgtccagcccacctgtcaacagcacattcgacagccctgctcattggcccagaaaggcagc  
caccaaattagcctggacaaccctgactaccagcaggactttcccaaggaagccaagccaaatggcatcttaagggctc  
cacagctgaaaatgcagaatacctaaggcgcaccacaaagcagtgaatttattggagcatga

Fig. 34A (Cont.)

MRPSGTAGAALLALLAALCPASRALEEKVQCQTSNKLQLGTFEDHFLSLQRMFNNCEV  
VLGNLEITYVQRNYDLSFLKTIQEVAQYVIALNTVERIPLENLQIIRGNMYYENSYALA  
VLSNYDANKTGLKELPMRNLQEILHGAVRFSNNPALCNVESIQWRDIVSSEFLSNMSDF  
QNHLGSCQKCDPSCPNGSCWGAGEENCQKLTKIICAOQCSGRCRGKSPSDCCHNQCAAGC  
TGPRESDCLVCRKFREATCKDTCPPLMLYNPTTYQMDVNPEGKYSFGATCVKKCPRNYV  
VTDHGSCVRACGADSYEMEEDGVRKCKCEGPCRKVCGNGIGIGEFKDTLSINATNIKHF  
NCTSISGDLHILPVAFRGDSFTHTPPLDPQELDILKTVEITGFLLIQAWPENRTDLHAF  
ENLEIIRGRTKQHGQFSLAVVSLNITSLGLRSLKEISDGDVIIISGNKNLCYANTINWKKL  
FGTSSQTKIISNRGENSKATGQVCHALCSPEGCWGPEPRDCVSCQNVSRGRCVDKCN  
ILEGEPRFVENSECIQCHPECLPQVMNITCTGRGPDCIQCAHYIDGPHCVKTCPAGVM  
GENNTLVWKYADAGHVCHLCHPNCTYGCTGPGLEGCARNGPKIPSIATGMVGALLLLVV  
ALGIGLFMRRRHIVRKRTLRRLLQEREELVEPLTPSGEAPNQALLRILKETEFKKIKVLGS  
GAFGTVYKGLWIPEGEVKVIPVAIKELREATSPKANKEILDEAYVMASVDNPHVCRLLG  
CLTSTVQLITOLMPFGCLLDYVREHKDNIGSQYLLNWCVQIAKGMYNLEDRRLVHRDLAA  
RNVLVKTQPQHVKITDFGLAKLLGAEKEYHAEGGKVPKWMALESILHRIYTHQSDVWSY  
GVTWELMTFGSKPYDGIPASEISSILEKGERLPQPPICHTIDVYIMVKCWMIDADSRPK  
FRELIIEFSKMARDPQRYLVIQGDERMHLPSPTDNSFYRALMDEEDMDDVDADEYLIPQ  
QGFSSPSTSRTPLSSLSATSNSTVACIDRNGLQSCSIKEDSFLQRYSSDPTGALTED  
SIDDTFLPVPEYINQSVPKRPAGSVQNPVYHNQPLNPAPS RDPHYQDPHSTAVGNPEYLN  
TVQPTCVNSTFDSPAHLWAQKGSHQISLDNPDYQQDFFPKEAKPNGIFKGSTAENAEYLRV  
APQSSEFIGA

Fig. 34B

39/44

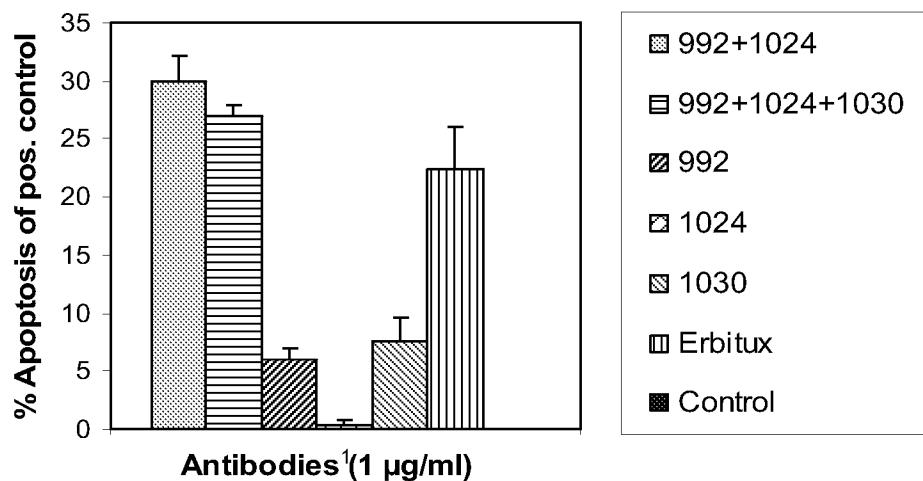


Fig. 35

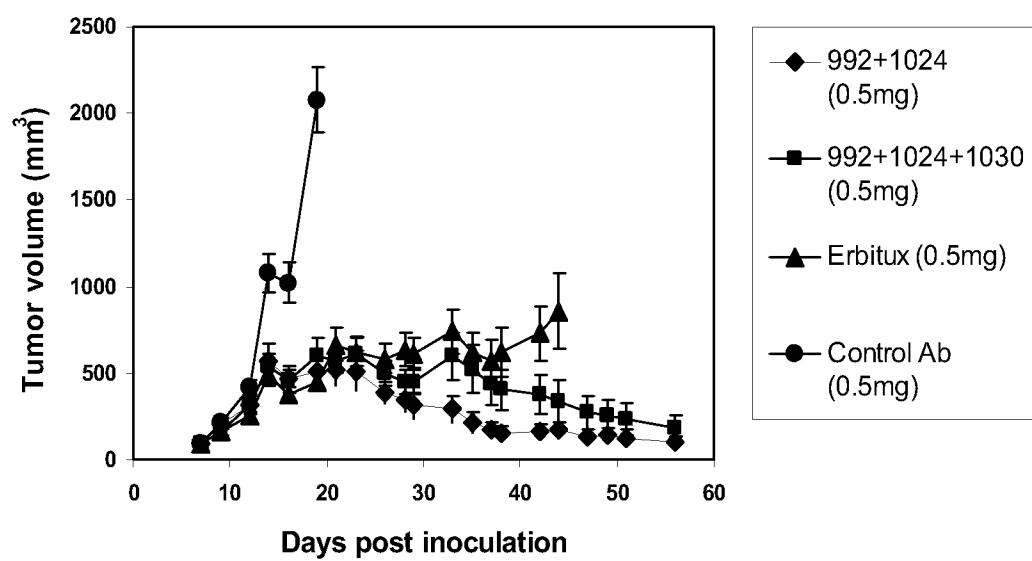


Fig. 36

40/44

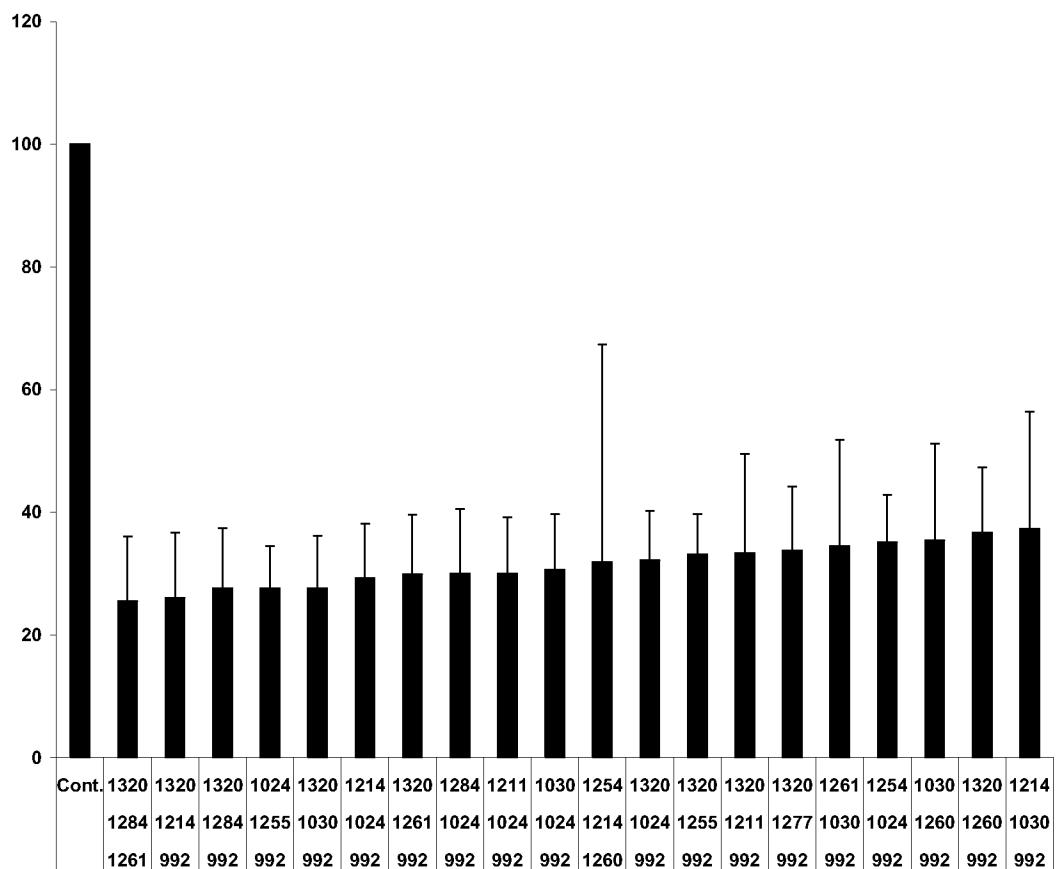


Fig. 37

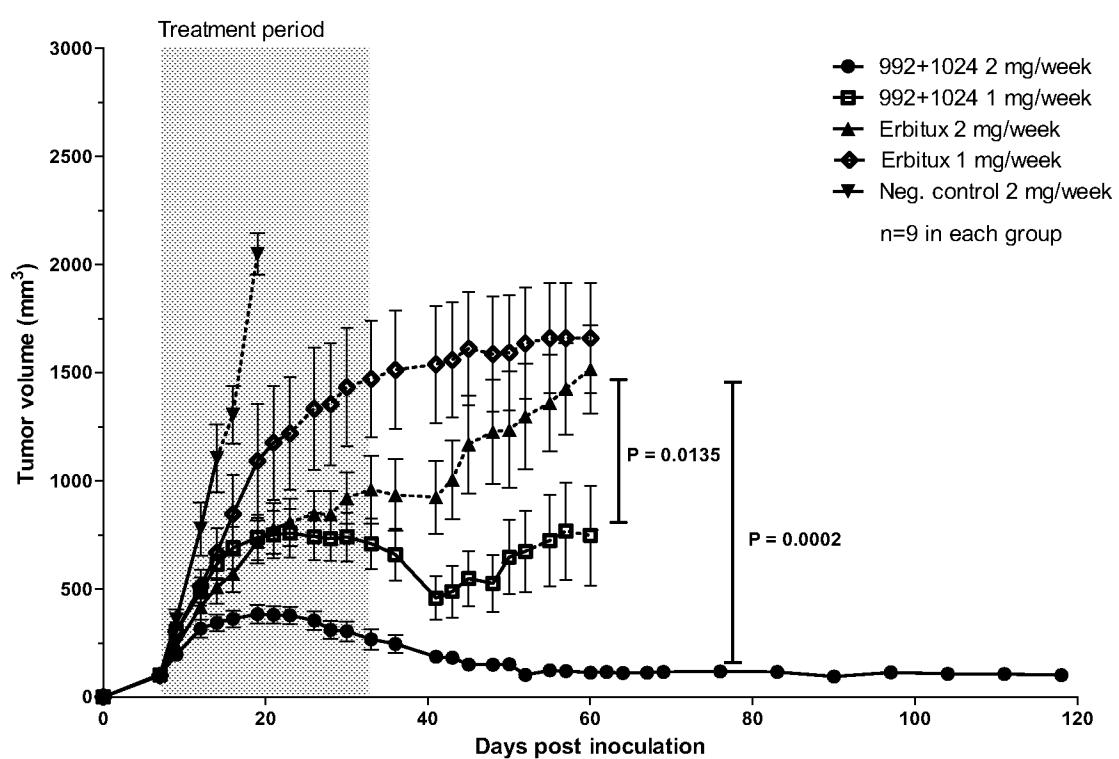


Fig. 38

41/44

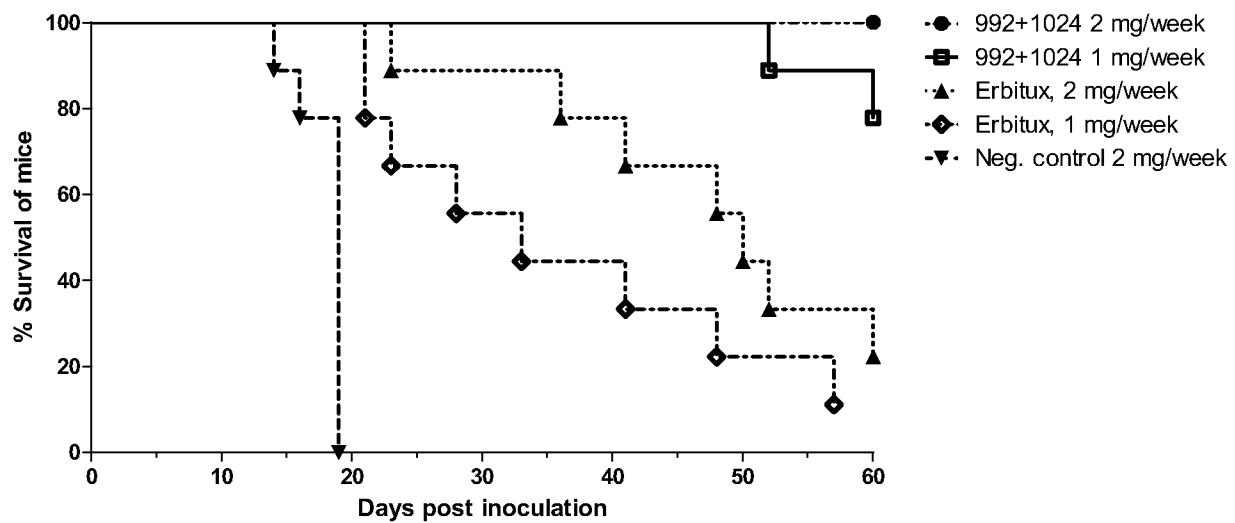


Fig. 39

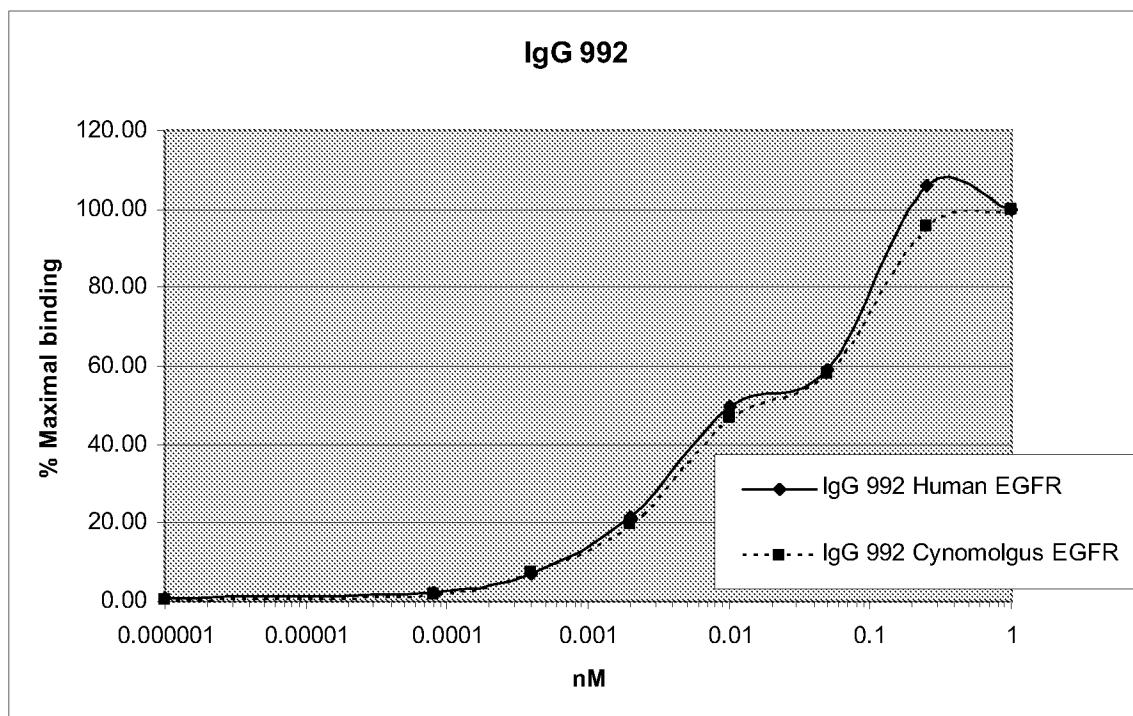


Fig. 40A

42/44

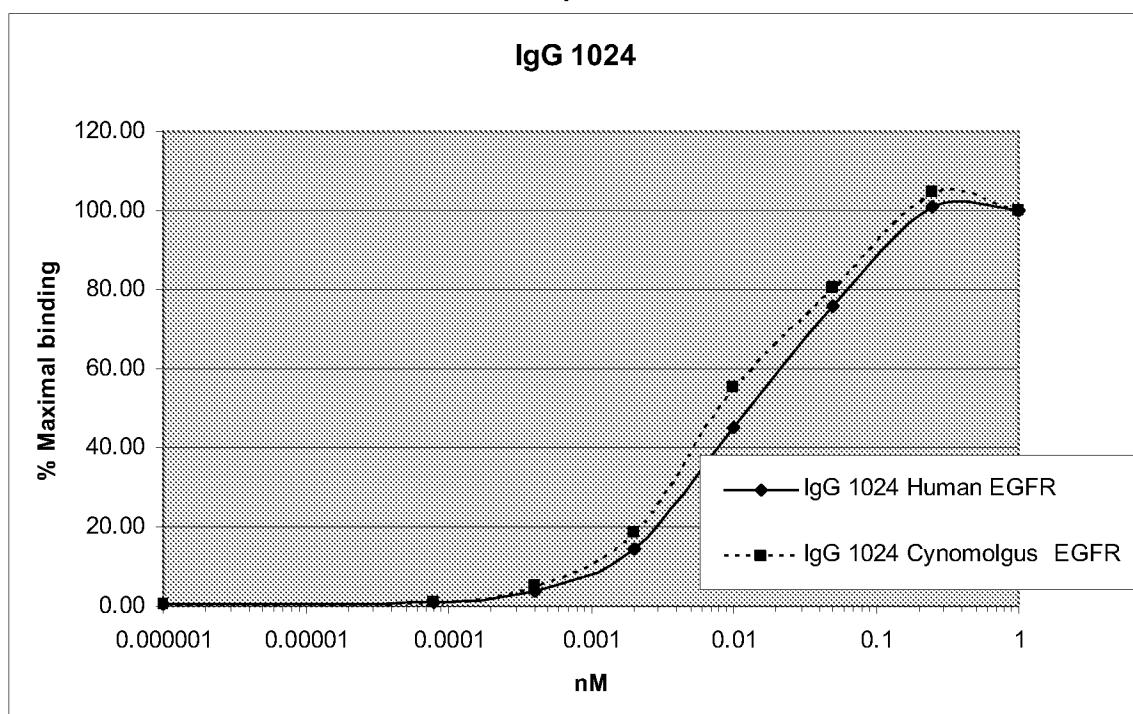


Fig. 40B

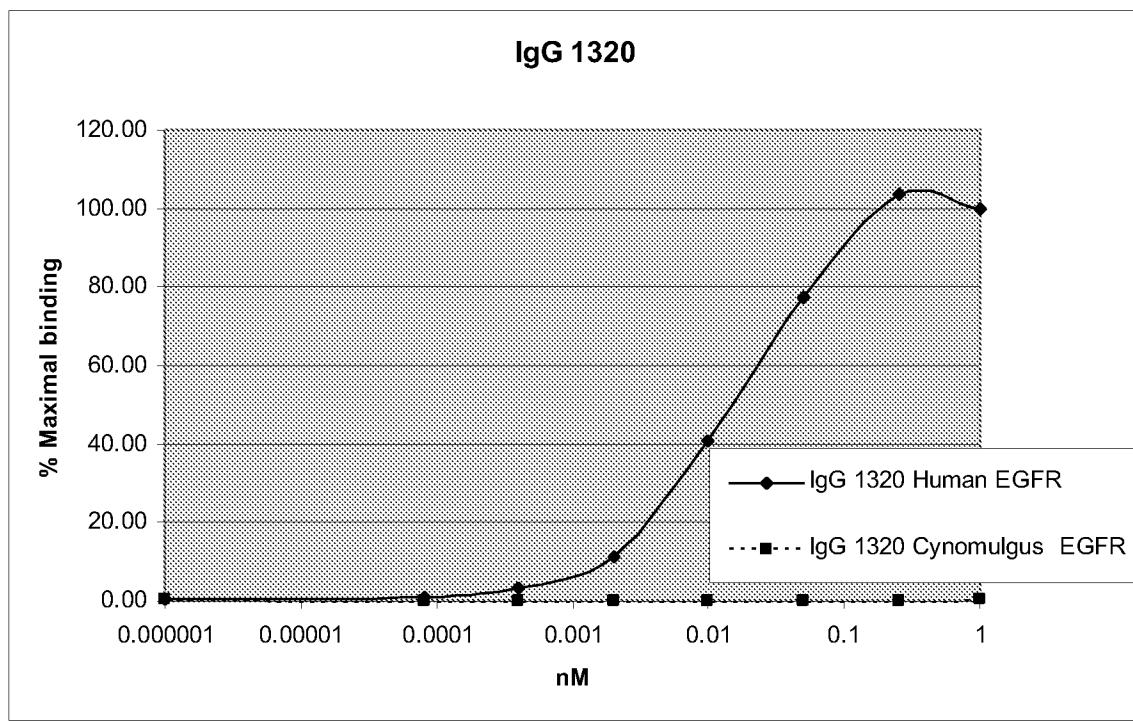


Fig. 40C

## 43/44

hu992VH	QVQLVQSGA-EVKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTSYW---MHWVRQAPGQGLEWMGIIYPGS 60
chi992VH	EVQLQQPGS-ELVRPGASVKLSCKASGYTFTSYW---MHWVKQRPGQGLEWIGNIYPGS 60
	:**** *.*: *: :*****:*****
hu992VH	RST--SYAQKFQ-GRVTMT <b>R</b> DTSTSTVYMELSSLRSEDTAVYYCTRNGDYYVSSGDAMDY 117
chi992VH	RST--NYDEKFK-SKATLTVDTSSTAYMQLSSLTSEDSAVYYCTRNGDYYVSSGDAMDY 117
	*** . * : **: .:.*: * * : * :*****
hu992VH	WGQGTLVTVS 127
chi992VH	WGQGTSVTVS 127
	*****
hu992VL	DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVТИCR <b>A</b> SQDIGNY----LAWYQQKPGKVPKLLIYYTS-- 60
chi992VL	DIQMTQTTSSLSASLGDRVТИCR <b>T</b> SQDIGNY----LNWYQQKPDGTVKLLIYYTS-- 60
	*** *.*: :*****:*****:*****
Hu992VL	-----TLQSGVP-SRFSGSG-SGTDFTLTISLQPEDVATYYCQHYNT---VPPTFGGGTKV 124
chi992VL	-----RLHSGVP-SRFSGSG-SGTDFTSLTINNEQEDVATYFCQHYNT---VPPTFGGGTKL 124
	*** :***** * * * * * :*****:***..: * * * * :*****
hu992VL	EIK 127
chi992VL	EIK 127
	***

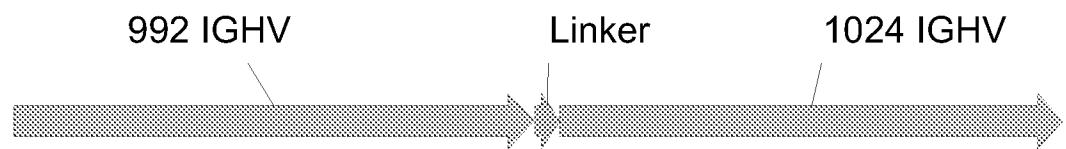
Fig. 41A

hu1024VH	QVQLVQSGA-EVKPGASVKVSCKASGYTFTSHW---MHWVRQ <b>A</b> PGQGLEWMWINPSS 60
chi1024VH	QVQLQQPGA-ELVEPGGSVKLSCKASGYTFTSHW---MHWVKQRPGQGLEWIGEINPSS 60
	***** *.*: :**. * *:*****
hu1024VH	GRN--NYAQKFQ-GRVTMTRDTSISTAYMELS <b>R</b> LTSDDTAVYYCARYGYDE-AMDYWGQG 121
chi1024VH	GRN--NYNEKFK-SKATLTVDTSSTAYMQFSSLTSEDSAVYYCVRYGYDE-AMDYWGQG 121
	*** *.*: :**. *.*:*****:*****:*****
hu1024VH	TSVTVS 127
chi1024VH	TLVTVS 127
	***

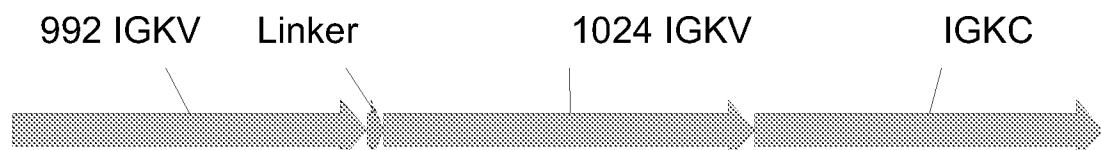
chi1024VL	DIVMTQAAFSNPVTLGTSASISCRSSKSLLHSNGITY-LYWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYQMS-- 65
hu1024VL	DIVMTQSPSLPVTPEPASISCRSSKSLLHSNGITY-LDWYLQKPGQSPQLLIYQMS-- 65
	*****:.* * * * .*****
chi1024VL	-----NLASGVP-DRFSS <b>SG</b> --SGTDFTLRISRVEADVGVYYCAQNLE---LPYTFGGGTLK 124
hu1024VL	-----NRASGVP-DRFSGSG--SGTDFTLKISRVEADVGVYYCAQNLE---LPYTFGGGTVK 124
	***:***** * * * * * :*****
chi1024VL	EIK 127
hu1024VL	EIK 127
	***

Fig. 41B

44/44

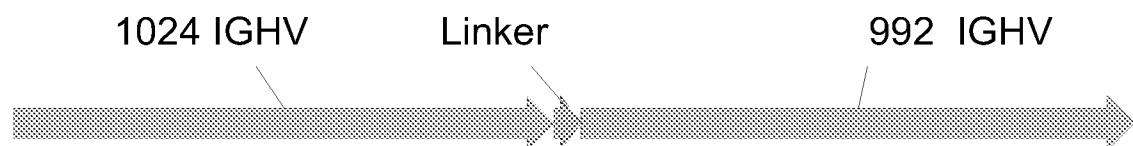


992L1024 IGHV

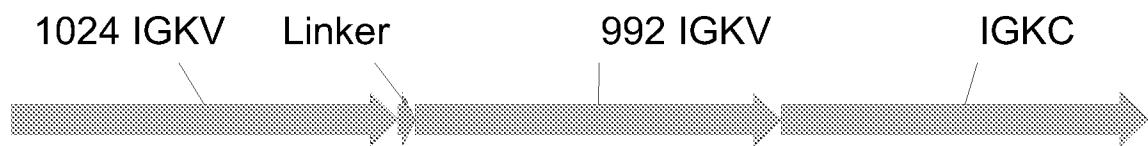


992L1024 IGKV

Fig. 42A



1024L992 IGHV



1024L992 IGKV

Fig. 42B